



**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**  
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.16B  
C 466  
14 Mar 2017

NAVMC 3500.16B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps  
To: Distribution List

Subj: LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A  
(b) MCO 1553.3B  
(c) MCRP 3-0A  
(d) MCRP 3-0B  
(e) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) LAR T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in the Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.16A

3. Scope


a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (e) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.
6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



J. W. LUKEMAN  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033195200

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)



TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 . . . . . OVERVIEW  
2 . . . . . MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK  
3 . . . . . BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS  
4 . . . . . COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS  
5 . . . . . PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS  
6 . . . . . SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS  
7 . . . . . 2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS  
8 . . . . . 1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A . . . . . ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS  
B . . . . . TERMS AND DEFINITIONS  
C . . . . . CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS  
D . . . . . PHYSICAL STANDARDS

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION. . . . .	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING . . . . .	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT. . . . .	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING. . . . .	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION. . . . .	1004	1-3
T&R EVENT CODING. . . . .	1005	1-4
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION . . . . .	1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP) . . . . .	1007	1-12
CRP CALCULATION . . . . .	1008	1-12
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING . . . . .	1009	1-13
NIGHT TRAINING. . . . .	1010	1-13
RISK MANAGEMENT (RM). . . . .	1011	1-13
IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING . . . . .	1012	1-14
MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS . . . . .	1013	1-14

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

**1000. INTRODUCTION**

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task List(s) (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Schools and Training Detachments to create Programs of Instruction (POI). This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

**1001. UNIT TRAINING**

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the DRRS. Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

## **1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT**

1. Effective Unit Training Management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in reference (b), (c), and (d) provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

## **1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING**

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For individual or collective training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

## **1004. ORGANIZATION**

This LAR T&R Manual is comprised of 8 chapters and 4 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the Ground T&R Program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/Marine Corps tasks supported by the Community, which are used as part of



the DRRS. Chapter 3-6 contains collective level events. Chapters 7 through 8 contain individual level events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms, Appendix B contains terms and definitions, Appendix C contains Class 5 requirements, and Appendix D contains Physical Standards.

**1005. T&R EVENT CODING**

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

<b>Individual Training</b>  <b>Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)</b>	<b>Individual Training</b>  <b>Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)</b>	<b>Collective Training</b>  <b>Crew/Team</b>
1000-level	2000-level	3000-level
<b>Collective Training</b>  <b>Squad/Section</b>	<b>Collective Training</b>  <b>Platoon</b>	<b>Collective Training</b>  <b>Company</b>
4000-level	5000-level	6000-level
<b>Collective Training</b>  <b>Battalion/Squadron</b>	<b>Collective Training</b>  <b>Regiment/Group</b>	<b>Collective Training</b>  <b>Command Element</b>
7000-level	8000-level	9000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001

and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000 level) or collective (3000-9000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. An example of event coding is displayed in Figure 1-2.

<p><b>Functional Area</b></p> <p>MOS/Community-----&gt; #####-####-#### &lt;-1st event in sequence</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b><u>Event level</u></b></p>
---

Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding

#### 1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

XXXX-XXXX-####:	Provide interior guard
<u>SUPPORTED MET(S):</u>	MCT #.#.#
<u>EVALUATION CODED:</u>	YES/NO
	<u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:</u> 12 months
<u>DESCRIPTION:</u>	Text
<u>CONDITION:</u>	Text
<u>STANDARD:</u>	Text
<u>EVENT COMPONENTS:</u>	
1.	Event component.
2.	Event component.
3.	Event component.



XXXX-XXXX-####	XXXX-XXXX-####
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</u>	
EQUIPMENT: XXX	
MISCELLANEOUS: XXX	
<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:</u> XXX	

Figure 1-4: Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.
2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.
3. Evaluation Coded. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the METs for units that must report readiness in the DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.
4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as Measure of Effectiveness (MOEs) in a MET.
5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the Sustainment Interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment Interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment Interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.
6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.
7. Grade. The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.
8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation

of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a Formal School or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the Manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence. In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the

accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, MOJT within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTESD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in Figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and Sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current policy, T&R manual, or doctrine.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5: Suitability and Sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the

vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world C2 systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains (LVC) to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of distance learning delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

<u>XXXX-XXX-XXXX</u> : Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)					
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</u>					
<u>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</u>					
<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6: Example of Simulation/Simulators displayed within a T&R event

## 21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCs are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:



- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

#### **1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)**

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

#### **1008. CRP CALCULATION**

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP:  $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP:  $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

3. CRP is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

#### **1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING**

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

#### **1010. NIGHT TRAINING**

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

#### **1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)**

1. RM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating

hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. RM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate risk management in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. RM assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, Commanders are required to implement and document deliberate risk management in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept Risk Assessment Code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below Lieutenant Colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27\_.

#### **1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING**

1. Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of military occupational specialty, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps Policy on Organizing, Training, and Equipping for Operations in an IED Environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan IOT ensure personnel assigned to the Operating Forces train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

#### **1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS**

1. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R Manual within the administrative instructions to the event.

2. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within Appendix E. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance that a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

3. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
CORE MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS. . . . .	2000	2-2
LAR BATTALION CORE METS . . . . .	2001	2-2
LAR BATTALION CORE MET MATRIX . . . . .	2002	2-2

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

**2000. CORE MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS**

The MET tables list the standardized core METs for units within the LAR community.

**2001. LAR BATTALION CORE METS**

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 1.6.1.6	Conduct Light Armored Offensive Actions
MCT 1.6.11	Conduct Armored Security Operations in Support of Maneuver
MCT 1.12.2	Support Amphibious Operations
MCT 2.2.12	Conduct Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance

**2002. LAR BATTALION CORE MET MATRIX**

<b>MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces</b>	
LAR-ASEC-5001	Conduct a screen (S/L)
LAR-C2-7001	Coordinate Force Deployment Planning/Execution
LAR-C2-7002	Conduct planning
LAR-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (S/L)
LAR-INTL-4001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-6001	Conduct intelligence operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4007	Conduct tactical handover of a position
LAR-LAO-5005	Conduct Quartering Party Actions
<b>MCT 1.6.1.6 Conduct Light Armored Offensive Actions</b>	
LAR-AOFF-6001	Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)
LAR-AREC-3001	Evaluate Routes and Obstacles
LAR-AREC-4001	Reconnoiter an obstacle
LAR-AREC-7001	Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S)
LAR-AREC-7002	Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-7003	Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-7004	Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-5001	Conduct a screen (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-6002	Conduct a Guard (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7002	Conduct a Guard (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7003	Conduct a Cover (S/L)

LAR-C2-5001	Prepare for Light Armored Operations
LAR-C2-6001	Conduct planning
LAR-C2-6002	Conduct Assessment
LAR-C2-6003	Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan (S/L)
LAR-C2-6004	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-C2-6005	Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)
LAR-C2-6006	Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution
LAR-C2-6007	Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-6008	Displace Tactical Company Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-6009	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)
LAR-C2-6010	Execute a command and control (C2) process (S/L)
LAR-C2-6011	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)
LAR-C2-7002	Conduct planning
LAR-C2-7003	Conduct Assessment
LAR-C2-7004	Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan
LAR-C2-7005	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-C2-7006	Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)
LAR-C2-7007	Establish the Main Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-7008	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)
LAR-C2-7009	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)
LAR-C2-7010	Execute a Command and Control (C2) process (S/L)
LAR-C2-7011	Displace the Main Headquarters Echelon
LAR-CSS-5001	Coordinate Combat Service Support
LAR-CSS-5002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-5003	Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6001	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
LAR-CSS-6002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6003	Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6004	Conduct tactical resupply
LAR-CSS-7001	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
LAR-CSS-7002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-7003	Process Casualties (S/L)
LAR-FP-4001	Conduct force protection
LAR-FP-5001	Conduct Force Protection
LAR-FP-5002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FP-5003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment
LAR-FP-6001	Conduct Force Protection
LAR-FP-6002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FP-6003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations
LAR-FP-7001	Conduct Force Protection
LAR-FP-7002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FP-7003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) conditions
LAR-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6002	Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6003	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6004	Conduct Information Operations
LAR-FSPT-6005	Integrate Electronic Warfare
LAR-FSPT-7001	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-7002	Conduct Fire Support Planning (S/L)

LAR-FSPT-7003	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-7004	Conduct Information Operations
LAR-FSPT-7005	Integrate Electronic Warfare
LAR-INTL-4001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-5001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-6001	Conduct intelligence operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-6002	Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-7001	Conduct Intelligence Operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-7002	Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3001	Occupy a position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3002	Recover an LAV
LAR-LAO-3003	Conduct a water crossing
LAR-LAO-3004	Tow a LAV
LAR-LAO-3005	Tactically employ a LAV (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3006	Establish an Observation Post (OP)
LAR-LAO-3007	Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3008	Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance
LAR-LAO-4001	Conduct LAV anti-armor operations
LAR-LAO-4002	Establish a position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4003	Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4004	Establish an Observation Post (OP)
LAR-LAO-4005	Conduct a link up
LAR-LAO-4006	Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4007	Conduct tactical handover of a position
LAR-LAO-4009	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)
LAR-LAO-4010	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P)
LAR-LAO-4011	Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5001	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-LAO-5002	Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5003	Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5004	Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5005	Conduct Quartering Party Actions
LAR-LAO-5006	Establish an assembly area
LAR-LAO-5007	Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5008	Establish a platoon position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-6001	Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit
LAR-LAO-6002	Conduct a Battle Handover
LAR-LAO-6003	Establish an assembly area
LAR-LAO-7001	Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit
LAR-LAO-7002	Conduct a Battle Handover
LAR-LAO-7003	Establish an Assembly Area
LAR-TRNG-5001	Conduct Unit Training Management
LAR-TRNG-6001	Manage Unit Training and Readiness
LAR-TRNG-7001	Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)]
LAR-WPNS-3001	Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)
LAR-WPNS-3002	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense (P)
LAR-WPNS-3003	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency (P)
LAR-WPNS-3004	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1 (P)
LAR-WPNS-3005	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2 (P)

LAR-WPNS-3006	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification (P)
LAR-WPNS-3007	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 6: Crew Gunnery Qualification (P)
<b>MCT 1.6.11 Conduct Armored Security Operations in Support of Maneuver</b>	
LAR-AREC-3001	Evaluate Routes and Obstacles
LAR-AREC-4001	Reconnoiter an obstacle
LAR-AREC-7001	Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S)
LAR-AREC-7002	Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-7003	Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-7004	Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-5001	Conduct a screen (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-6001	Conduct a Screen (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-6003	Conduct a Cover (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7001	Conduct a Screen (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7002	Conduct a Guard (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7003	Conduct a Cover (S/L)
LAR-C2-5001	Prepare for Light Armored Operations
LAR-C2-6001	Conduct planning
LAR-C2-6002	Conduct Assessment
LAR-C2-6003	Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan (S/L)
LAR-C2-6004	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-C2-6005	Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)
LAR-C2-6006	Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution
LAR-C2-6007	Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-6008	Displace Tactical Company Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-6009	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)
LAR-C2-6010	Execute a command and control (C2) process (S/L)
LAR-C2-6011	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)
LAR-C2-7002	Conduct planning
LAR-C2-7003	Conduct Assessment
LAR-C2-7004	Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan
LAR-C2-7005	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-C2-7006	Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)
LAR-C2-7007	Establish the Main Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-7008	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)
LAR-C2-7009	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)
LAR-C2-7011	Displace the Main Headquarters Echelon
LAR-CSS-5001	Coordinate Combat Service Support
LAR-CSS-5002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-5003	Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6001	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
LAR-CSS-6002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6003	Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6004	Conduct tactical resupply
LAR-CSS-7001	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
LAR-CSS-7002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-7003	Process Casualties (S/L)
LAR-FP-4001	Conduct force protection
LAR-FP-5001	Conduct Force Protection
LAR-FP-5003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment
LAR-FP-6001	Conduct Force Protection
LAR-FP-6002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures



LAR-FP-6003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations
LAR-FP-7001	Conduct Force Protection
LAR-FP-7002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FP-7003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) conditions
LAR-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6002	Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6003	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6004	Conduct Information Operations
LAR-FSPT-6005	Integrate Electronic Warfare
LAR-FSPT-7001	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-7002	Conduct Fire Support Planning (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-7003	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-7004	Conduct Information Operations
LAR-FSPT-7005	Integrate Electronic Warfare
LAR-INTL-4001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-5001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-6001	Conduct intelligence operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-6002	Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-7001	Conduct Intelligence Operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-7002	Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3001	Occupy a position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3002	Recover an LAV
LAR-LAO-3003	Conduct a water crossing
LAR-LAO-3004	Tow a LAV
LAR-LAO-3005	Tactically employ a LAV (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3006	Establish an Observation Post (OP)
LAR-LAO-3007	Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3008	Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance
LAR-LAO-4001	Conduct LAV anti-armor operations
LAR-LAO-4002	Establish a position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4003	Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4004	Establish an Observation Post (OP)
LAR-LAO-4005	Conduct a link up
LAR-LAO-4006	Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4007	Conduct tactical handover of a position
LAR-LAO-4009	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)
LAR-LAO-4010	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P)
LAR-LAO-4011	Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5001	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-LAO-5002	Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5003	Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5004	Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5005	Conduct Quartering Party Actions
LAR-LAO-5006	Establish an assembly area
LAR-LAO-5007	Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5008	Establish a platoon position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-6001	Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit

LAR-LAO-6002	Conduct a Battle Handover
LAR-LAO-6003	Establish an assembly area
LAR-LAO-7001	Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit
LAR-LAO-7002	Conduct a Battle Handover
LAR-LAO-7003	Establish an Assembly Area
LAR-TRNG-5001	Conduct Unit Training Management
LAR-TRNG-6001	Manage Unit Training and Readiness
LAR-TRNG-7001	Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)]
LAR-WPNS-3001	Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)
LAR-WPNS-3002	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense (P)
LAR-WPNS-3003	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency (P)
LAR-WPNS-3004	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1 (P)
LAR-WPNS-3005	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2 (P)
LAR-WPNS-3006	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification (P)
LAR-WPNS-3007	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 6: Crew Gunnery Qualification (P)
<b>MCT 1.12.2 Support Amphibious Operations</b>	
LAR-AREC-3001	Evaluate Routes and Obstacles
LAR-AREC-7001	Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S)
LAR-ASEC-6001	Conduct a Screen (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-6002	Conduct a Guard (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-6003	Conduct a Cover (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7001	Conduct a Screen (S/L)
LAR-C2-5001	Prepare for Light Armored Operations
LAR-C2-6001	Conduct planning
LAR-C2-6002	Conduct Assessment
LAR-C2-6003	Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan (S/L)
LAR-C2-6004	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-C2-6005	Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)
LAR-C2-6006	Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution
LAR-C2-6007	Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-6008	Displace Tactical Company Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-6009	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)
LAR-C2-6010	Execute a command and control (C2) process (S/L)
LAR-C2-6011	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)
LAR-C2-7003	Conduct Assessment
LAR-C2-7004	Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan
LAR-C2-7005	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-C2-7006	Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)
LAR-C2-7007	Establish the Main Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-7008	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)
LAR-C2-7009	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)
LAR-C2-7010	Execute a Command and Control (C2) process (S/L)
LAR-C2-7011	Displace the Main Headquarters Echelon
LAR-CSS-5001	Coordinate Combat Service Support
LAR-CSS-5002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-5003	Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6001	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
LAR-CSS-6002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6003	Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6004	Conduct tactical resupply
LAR-CSS-7001	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
LAR-CSS-7002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

LAR-CSS-7003	Process Casualties (S/L)
LAR-FP-4001	Conduct force protection
LAR-FP-5002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FP-5003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment
LAR-FP-6001	Conduct Force Protection
LAR-FP-6002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FP-6003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations
LAR-FP-7001	Conduct Force Protection
LAR-FP-7002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FP-7003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) conditions
LAR-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6002	Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6003	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6004	Conduct Information Operations
LAR-FSPT-6005	Integrate Electronic Warfare
LAR-FSPT-7001	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-7002	Conduct Fire Support Planning (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-7003	Conduct Fire Support Coordination (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-7004	Conduct Information Operations
LAR-FSPT-7005	Integrate Electronic Warfare
LAR-INTL-4001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-5001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-6001	Conduct intelligence operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-6002	Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-7001	Conduct Intelligence Operations (S/L)
LAR-INTL-7002	Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3001	Occupy a position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3002	Recover an LAV
LAR-LAO-3003	Conduct a water crossing
LAR-LAO-3004	Tow a LAV
LAR-LAO-3005	Tactically employ a LAV (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3006	Establish an Observation Post (OP)
LAR-LAO-3007	Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3008	Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance
LAR-LAO-4001	Conduct LAV anti-armor operations
LAR-LAO-4002	Establish a position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4003	Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4004	Establish an Observation Post (OP)
LAR-LAO-4005	Conduct a link up
LAR-LAO-4006	Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4007	Conduct tactical handover of a position
LAR-LAO-4009	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)
LAR-LAO-4010	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P)
LAR-LAO-4011	Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5001	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-LAO-5002	Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)

LAR-LAO-5003	Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5004	Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5005	Conduct Quartering Party Actions
LAR-LAO-5006	Establish an assembly area
LAR-LAO-5007	Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5008	Establish a platoon position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-6001	Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit
LAR-LAO-6002	Conduct a Battle Handover
LAR-LAO-6003	Establish an assembly area
LAR-LAO-7001	Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit
LAR-LAO-7002	Conduct a Battle Handover
LAR-LAO-7003	Establish an Assembly Area
LAR-TRNG-6001	Manage Unit Training and Readiness
LAR-TRNG-7001	Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)]
LAR-WPNS-3001	Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)
<b>MCT 2.2.12 Conduct Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance</b>	
LAR-AOFF-7001	Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)
LAR-AREC-3001	Evaluate Routes and Obstacles
LAR-AREC-4001	Reconnoiter an obstacle
LAR-AREC-5001	Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-5002	Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-5003	Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)
LAR-AREC-6001	Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) (S/L)
LAR-AREC-6002	Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-6003	Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-6004	Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-6005	Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)
LAR-AREC-7001	Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S)
LAR-AREC-7002	Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-7003	Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-7004	Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-AREC-7005	Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)
LAR-ASEC-6002	Conduct a Guard (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-6003	Conduct a Cover (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7001	Conduct a Screen (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7002	Conduct a Guard (S/L)
LAR-ASEC-7003	Conduct a Cover (S/L)
LAR-C2-5001	Prepare for Light Armored Operations
LAR-C2-6006	Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution
LAR-C2-6007	Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-6009	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)
LAR-C2-6011	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)
LAR-C2-7003	Conduct Assessment
LAR-C2-7006	Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)
LAR-C2-7007	Establish the Main Headquarters Element
LAR-C2-7008	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)
LAR-C2-7009	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)
LAR-CSS-5001	Coordinate Combat Service Support
LAR-CSS-5002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-5003	Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6001	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
LAR-CSS-6002	Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)
LAR-CSS-6003	Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)

LAR-CSS-6004	Conduct tactical resupply
LAR-FP-4001	Conduct force protection
LAR-FP-5002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FP-5003	Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment
LAR-FP-6002	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
LAR-FSPT-6001	Conduct fire support planning (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6002	Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6003	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)
LAR-FSPT-6005	Integrate Electronic Warfare
LAR-INTL-4001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-5001	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)
LAR-INTL-6002	Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3001	Occupy a position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3002	Recover an LAV
LAR-LAO-3003	Conduct a water crossing
LAR-LAO-3004	Tow a LAV
LAR-LAO-3005	Tactically employ a LAV (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3006	Establish an Observation Post (OP)
LAR-LAO-3007	Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)
LAR-LAO-3008	Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance
LAR-LAO-4001	Conduct LAV anti-armor operations
LAR-LAO-4002	Establish a position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4003	Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4004	Establish an Observation Post (OP)
LAR-LAO-4005	Conduct a link up
LAR-LAO-4006	Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4007	Conduct tactical handover of a position
LAR-LAO-4008	Conduct light armored reconnaissance (S/L)
LAR-LAO-4009	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)
LAR-LAO-4010	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P)
LAR-LAO-4011	Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5001	Integrate Enabler Support
LAR-LAO-5002	Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5003	Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5004	Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5005	Conduct Quartering Party Actions
LAR-LAO-5006	Establish an assembly area
LAR-LAO-5007	Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)
LAR-LAO-5008	Establish a platoon position (S/L)
LAR-LAO-6001	Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit
LAR-LAO-6003	Establish an assembly area
LAR-LAO-7001	Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit
LAR-LAO-7002	Conduct a Battle Handover
LAR-TRNG-6001	Manage Unit Training and Readiness
LAR-TRNG-7001	Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)]
LAR-WPNS-3001	Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	3001	3-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY. . . . .	3002	3-2
INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS. . . . .	3003	3-3
BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	3004	3-4

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**3000. PURPOSE.** This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

**3001. EVENT CODING**

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
LAR	Light Armored Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AOFF	Armored Offense
AREC	Armored Reconnaissance
ASEC	Armored Security
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INTL	Intelligence
LAO	Light Armored Operations
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
7000	Battalion Level

**3002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY**

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are battalion level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A battalion derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a battalion will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the battalion and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

### 3003. INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
<b>7000 Level Events</b>			
LAR-AOFF-7001		Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)	3-4
<b>LAR-AREC-7001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Direct Reconnaissance &amp; Surveillance (R&amp;S)</b>	<b>3-5</b>
<b>LAR-AREC-7002</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)</b>	<b>3-6</b>
LAR-AREC-7003		Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)	3-7
<b>LAR-AREC-7004</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)</b>	<b>3-8</b>
<b>LAR-AREC-7005</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)</b>	<b>3-9</b>
<b>LAR-ASEC-7001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct a Screen (S/L)</b>	<b>3-11</b>
<b>LAR-ASEC-7002</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct a Guard (S/L)</b>	<b>3-12</b>
<b>LAR-ASEC-7003</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct a Cover (S/L)</b>	<b>3-13</b>
LAR-C2-7001		Coordinate Force Deployment Planning/Execution	3-14
LAR-C2-7002		Conduct planning	3-15
LAR-C2-7003		Conduct Assessment	3-16
LAR-C2-7004		Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan	3-17
LAR-C2-7005		Integrate Enabler Support	3-18
LAR-C2-7006		Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)	3-19
<b>LAR-C2-7007</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Establish the Main Headquarters Element</b>	<b>3-20</b>
<b>LAR-C2-7008</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)</b>	<b>3-21</b>
LAR-C2-7009		Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)	3-22
<b>LAR-C2-7010</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Execute a Command and Control (C2) process (S/L)</b>	<b>3-23</b>
LAR-C2-7011		Displace the Main Headquarters Echelon	3-25
<b>LAR-CSS-7001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)</b>	<b>3-26</b>
LAR-CSS-7002		Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)	3-26
LAR-CSS-7003		Process Casualties (S/L)	3-27
<b>LAR-FP-7001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Force Protection</b>	<b>3-29</b>
LAR-FP-7002		Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures	3-30



LAR-FP-7003		Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) conditions	3-30
LAR-FSPT-7001		Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)	3-31
<b>LAR-FSPT-7002</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Fire Support Planning (S/L)</b>	<b>3-33</b>
<b>LAR-FSPT-7003</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Fire Support Coordination (S/L)</b>	<b>3-34</b>
LAR-FSPT-7004		Conduct Information Operations	3-35
LAR-FSPT-7005		Integrate Electronic Warfare	3-36
<b>LAR-INTL-7001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Intelligence Operations (S/L)</b>	<b>3-37</b>
<b>LAR-INTL-7002</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)</b>	<b>3-39</b>
<b>LAR-LAO-7001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit</b>	<b>3-40</b>
LAR-LAO-7002		Conduct a Battle Handover	3-42
<b>LAR-LAO-7003</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Establish an Assembly Area</b>	<b>3-43</b>
LAR-TRNG-7001		Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)]	3-44

#### 3004. BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**LAR-AOFF-7001**: Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: A reconnaissance in force is a deliberate attack to obtain information and to locate and test enemy dispositions, strengths, and reactions. While the primary purpose of a reconnaissance in force is to gain information, the commander must be prepared to exploit opportunity. Reconnaissance in force usually develops information more rapidly and in more detail than other reconnaissance methods. The commander may conduct reconnaissance in force as a means of keeping pressure on the defender by seizing key terrain and uncovering enemy weaknesses. The reconnoitering force must be of a size and strength to cause the enemy to react strongly enough to disclose his locations, dispositions, strength, planned fires, and planned use of the reserve.

**CONDITION**: Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, required augmentation based upon METT-T and an operational environment,

**STANDARD**: By rapidly developing the situation and reporting information about threat locations and dispositions while exploiting opportunities within it's capabilities facilitating the supported unit commander's decision making process.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:

1. Penetrate the threat's security area(s) and determine size, strength, capabilities and depth.
2. Determine the location and disposition of threat forces.
3. Attack threat positions to force a reaction by employing combined arms fires, adjusting positions, and employment of specific weapon systems.
4. Within capabilities, enter areas not previously occupied by friendly forces, such as urban environments.

5. Locate and exploit weaknesses in the threat's dispositions or identify weaknesses that can be exploited by the MAGTF.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-AOFF-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-AREC-7001:** Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Commander employs reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) assets based upon the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. LAR units typically have the primary function of collection within the supported unit's security area. LAR is tasked to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance to obtain information about the current activities of a threat(s) or details about a tactical area of operations using various detection methods. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aerial, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct armored reconnaissance and surveillance.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully satisfying information requirements IAW the order and commander's reconnaissance guidance by effectively employing all organic and supporting reconnaissance and surveillance assets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop an intelligence collection plan per Commander's Guidance.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Provide liaison to the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC).
4. Disseminate R&S plans.
5. Conduct R&S asset and resource management.
6. Request additional R&S support, if required.

7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict R&S employment with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute R&S plan in support of operations.
10. Activate and deactivate R&S coordination measures.
11. Report and disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
12. Coordinate the movement of ground R&S assets through the supported units AO.
13. Maintain R&S inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
14. Manage flow of information with the SARCC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information.
15. Recover R&S assets as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-6001

---

**LAR-AREC-7002:** Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Zone reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally applies when the enemy situation is vague or when information on cross-country traffic-ability is desired. Zone reconnaissance supports the total integrated intelligence picture within the zone. The size of the zone depends on the potential for information on hostile forces, terrain, and weather in the zone; the requirements levied by the commander; and the reconnaissance forces available to exploit the intelligence value in the zone.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined zone containing NAIs/TAIs,

**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements by obtaining and reporting detailed information about all threat forces, routes, obstacles (to include chemical and radiological contamination), terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAIs/TAIs within the defined zone as specified in the order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**



**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements by obtaining and reporting detailed information about threat forces, terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAI/TAI as specified in the order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all threats and threat forces within the prescribed area.
2. Determine the traffic-ability of all terrain within the prescribed area, including built-up areas.
3. Locate and determine the extent of all contaminated areas in the prescribed area.
4. Evaluate all bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the prescribed area.
5. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the prescribed area.
6. Locate all obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders.
7. Report the above information to the commander directing the area reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-AREC-7004:** Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11                      MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Route reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information about a specified route and all terrain from which threats could influence movement along that route. Route reconnaissance focuses along a specific line of communications, such as a road, railway, or waterway, to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. It normally precedes the movement of friendly forces and provides detailed information about a specific route and the surrounding terrain that could be used to influence movement along that route.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements in the order by obtaining and reporting detailed information about the specified route(s), lateral route(s), terrain to either side of the route(s), obstacles and bridge data, threats forces, and civilian activity that may influence use of the route(s).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all enemy forces that can influence movement along the route.
2. Reconnoiter and determine the traffic-ability of the route.
3. Reconnoiter all terrain the enemy can use to affect movement along the route.
4. Reconnoiter all built-up areas along route.
5. Reconnoiter all lateral routes.
6. Inspect and classify all bridges within the area.
7. Reconnoiter defiles along the route. Clear them of enemy and obstacles (within capability), or locate a bypass.
8. Locate fords or crossing sites near all bridges on the route.
9. Inspect and classify all overpasses, underpasses, and culverts.
10. Locate and clear all mines, obstacles, and barriers on the route within capability.
11. Locate bypasses around built-up areas, obstacles, and contaminated areas.
12. Report route information, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-6004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-AREC-7005:** Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Reconnaissance handover (RHO) is the action that occurs between two elements (the transferring or receiving element) to coordinate the transfer of collection responsibility for information requirements on specified Named Areas of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Areas of Interest (TAI). Planning for RHO takes place as part of a change of mission before or during operations. RHO typically occurs between two reconnaissance units. Reconnaissance and security operations require the units conducting the RHO to coordinate with higher, subordinate, and adjacent units. RHO assures that information requirements are transferred between units to maintain initiative, tempo and to ease transitions. RHO is typically associated with a trigger, coordination point, or phase line designated as the RHO Line to ensure positive control and chain of custody from the initial force to the force assuming responsibility and control. RHO prevents gaps or seams from emerging that the enemy can exploit. Once handover is complete, the force transferring control either passes to the rear through the main body assuming responsibility for the reconnaissance objective as a rearward passage of lines or continues further into zone to continue their reconnaissance mission. RHO may involve transferring physical, visual, electronic, digital observation, ground sensors and UAS in a number of combinations. RHO is similar to battle handover in that its conduct is in conjunction with other tasks such as relief in place, linkup, and passage of lines.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, as either the transferring or receiving unit, given a higher headquarters order with commander's reconnaissance guidance and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully transferring or receiving responsibility and all pertinent information regarding the information requirements and the assigned NAI/TAI, threat force(s), route(s), or any other subject(s) as specified in the order while maintaining continuous observation on the NAI/TAI.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Gains and/or maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture (CTP), providing current information.
3. Coordinate redundant surveillance using available reconnaissance assets to assist in maintaining contact during handover.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for RHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.
7. Coordinate transfer of responsibility elements between the accepting and relieved unit as necessary. They take the following actions: Accept control of elements behind the reconnaissance handover line (RHL) from a forward force, Transfer control of elements behind the RHL to a follow on force, and Transfer control of elements in front of the RHL to a security force.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations

2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-6005

---

**LAR-ASEC-7001:** Conduct a Screen (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.11

MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Screen operations provide early warning to the main body. A screening force provides the least amount of protection of any security mission, lacking the combat power to develop the situation. A screening force gains and maintains enemy contact, reports enemy activity, provides early warning of enemy approach, conducts counterreconnaissance, and impedes and harasses the enemy within capabilities. Based upon the higher commander's guidance, it destroys or repels threat reconnaissance units in coordination with other MAGTF elements. Screens are established through a series of observation posts and patrols in depth to ensure observation of the assigned sector. Depth provides friendly forces the ability to conduct counterreconnaissance to delay, impede, and harass the enemy with supporting and organic fires, causing them to deploy early while preventing threat forces from identifying, penetrating and exploiting the screen. A screen is appropriate when operations have created extended flanks or gaps that cannot be secured in force, or when early warning is required. A screen is performed for a moving force to the flanks or rear of the main body, and it may be performed for a stationary force to the front, flanks, or rear of the main body. A screen mission is not performed forward of a moving force.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, duration and time it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully provide early warning, real time information, reaction time and maneuver space by: maintaining continuous observation along the screen's trace; detect, identify, and report all threat contacts; maintain contact with all threat forces; and destroy/repel threat forces that meet engagement criteria until displacement criteria is met.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Allow no enemy ground element to pass through the screen undetected and unreported.
2. Maintain continuous surveillance of all avenues of approach that affect the main body's mission.
3. Conduct counter-reconnaissance to destroy, defeat or disrupt all enemy reconnaissance elements, within capabilities and according to engagement criteria.
4. When facing an echeloned enemy force, locate and identify the lead elements that indicate the enemy's main attack, prescribed in the enemy's order of battle based upon IPB.



5. Determine the direction of enemy movement, maintain contact, and report threat activities even while displacing.
6. Impede and harass the enemy within capabilities without becoming decisively engaged and while displacing to provide the protected force commander with additional time and maneuver space.
7. Detect and report all enemy elements attempting to pass through the screen, both ground and aerial to provide the protected force commander early warning of enemy activities.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-ASEC-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-ASEC-7002:** Conduct a Guard (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11    MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A guard is a form of security operation whose primary task is to protect the main force by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information and preventing enemy ground observation of and direct fire against the protected force. A guard mission is assigned when contact is expected or an exposed flank requires greater protection than a screen can provide. The guard force conducts reconnaissance, attacks, defends, and delays as needed to provide reaction time and maneuver space to the protected force. There are three types of guard missions: advance guard, flank guard, and rear guard. Additionally, a guard mission may protect a stationary or moving force. A guard force normally operates within the range of the main body indirect fire weapons. It accomplishes all the tasks of a screen but it deploys over a narrower front to facilitate the concentration of combat power to fight and provide physical protection. Based on METT-T, the guard force may require priority of fires for artillery, dedicated CAS, and augmentation with armor or other elements of the MAGTF.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of a MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, required augmentation based upon METT-T, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully protecting the main force by fighting to gain time, reporting information, preventing observation and direct fire engagements of the protected force in accordance with the order and commanders security guidance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Destroy the advance guard.
2. Maintain contact with threat forces and report activity in the AO.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of avenues of approach into the AO under all visibility conditions.
4. Impede and harass the threat within its capabilities while displacing.
5. Cause the main body to deploy, and then report its direction of travel.
6. Allow no ground element to pass through the security area undetected and unreported.
7. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all threat reconnaissance patrols.
8. Maintain contact with its main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-ASEC-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-ASEC-7003:** Conduct a Cover (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6                                  MCT 1.6.11                                  MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Covering force operations protect the supported main force from surprise, develop the situation, and gives commanders time and space in which to respond to the enemy's actions. A covering force operates apart from the main body for the purpose of intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing, and deceiving the enemy before he can attack the force covered. It is an independent, tactically self-contained maneuver unit that operates at considerable distance to the front, flank, or rear of a moving or stationary force in an offensive or defensive role. If it cannot defeat the enemy force, then the covering force deceives, delays, and disorganizes the enemy until the main body can effectively react. A covering force implies the capability of close decisive combat. It requires significant firepower against a mechanized and mobile opponent, and considerable troop density against a dismounted opponent. A task-organized force with its own attached tanks, artillery, CSS, along with dedicated air in direct support is usually necessary to operate as a covering force.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of a MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, required augmentation based upon METT-T, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To defeat, repel, or fix the lead elements of a threat ground force, in order to prevent them from engaging the protected unit with direct fires for a predetermined period of time.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Destroy the advance guard.
2. Maintain contact with threat forces and report activity in the AO.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of avenues of approach into the AO under all visibility conditions.
4. Impede and harass the threat within its capabilities while displacing.
5. Cause the main body to deploy, and then report its direction of travel.
6. Allow no ground element to pass through the security area undetected and unreported.
7. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all threat reconnaissance patrols.
8. Maintain contact with the main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**LAR-C2-7001:** Coordinate Force Deployment Planning/Execution

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 1.1.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

**CONDITION:** Given warning order, Commander's Guidance, battle staff, unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for operations in support of assigned tasks.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Report Time Phased Force & Deployment Date (TPFDD) requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception Staging Onward Movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18\_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6006

---

**LAR-C2-7002:** Conduct planning

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Developing plans, focused on armored reconnaissance, armored security, limited offensive and economy of force operations, developing plans for overall Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) operational requirements i.e. providing forces, amphibious operations, armored reconnaissance, and armored security operations in accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP). (MCP).

**CONDITION:** Given a higher headquarters operations order and/or warning order, commander's battle space area evaluation, commander's guidance and the references.

**STANDARD:** By Identifying LAR personnel and equipment requirements, consistent with mission analysis, commander's intent, and the concept of operations across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
2. Determine planning process (MCP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).
3. Establish an Operation Planning Team (OPT).
4. Conduct problem framing.
5. Implement cultural considerations into Mission Planning.
6. Conduct COA development.
7. Conduct wargaming.
8. Conduct COA comparison and decision.
9. Conduct orders development.
10. Conduct orders transition.
11. Implement feedback mechanisms.
12. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.

**REFERENCES:** FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6001

---

**LAR-C2-7003:** Conduct Assessment

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Commanders and battle staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) along the lines of operations to achieve articulated end state.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),

**STANDARD:** By assessing the mission effectiveness in order to support the decision-making process.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation.
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, Lines of Operations (LOOs), etc.)
3. Establish end states.
4. Establish conditions and sub-conditions, as required.
5. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
6. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
7. Develop Information Requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop an IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions and decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools, as required.
17. Integrate objectives.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 5-1C Operation Assessment
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6002

---

**LAR-C2-7004:** Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This task describes the integration of Light Armored Operations (LAO) into ongoing and planned ISR Collection activities within the MAGTF. This integration occurs through coordination with the LAR Liaison Officer within the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC). The SARCC is established to support Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment. The SARCC aids in planning and direction of collection(s) and combat operations, and facilitates the processing and exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of intelligence.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined zone or area containing NAIs/TAIs,

**STANDARD:** By routinely coordinating with the SARCC to ensure that the LAO operations are effectively incorporated into the ISR collection plan satisfying information requirements in accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Recognize the organization, capabilities, employment procedures, and support limitations of the SARCC.
2. Identify requirements for LAR support to ground combat operations.
3. Provide liaison personnel to facilitate integration of ISR command and control elements (ROC, OCE, TCE, VMU and UGS) into ground combat operations.
4. Receive and integrate Intelligence Collections attachments into the LAR Battalion.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. SECNAV M-5510.36 \_ Department of the Navy Information Security Program

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6003

---

**LAR-C2-7005:** Integrate Enabler Support

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR BN receives augmentation based on METT-T factors and priorities established by higher commander's concept of operations. LAR units require organized, integrated, and synchronized support from all warfighting functions to ensure effective reconnaissance and security tasks.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, supporting enablers, and an operating environment,

**STANDARD:** By integrating the supporting enablers within its operations to enhance the accomplishment of its mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
3. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
4. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.

5. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
6. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Cyber, precision fires, etc.).
7. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
8. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
9. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
10. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
11. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
12. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6004

---

**LAR-C2-7006:** Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 2.2.12

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A command and control system includes the following three elements: people, information, and support structures. The element of information is the link between the people and the support structures which must be integrated to create speed, tempo, and rapidity, thus supporting the decision making cycle. The term information includes how it is obtained, how it is valued, how it is processed, how it is stored, how it is shared, and how it is used to support decision-making. Information starts out as data; this data is collected, evaluated, and processed into useful and meaningful information that supports a decision. Units must develop a process with detailed procedures that will be used to promote situational awareness, satisfy the commander's CCIRs, resolve information gaps, and support HHQ requirements throughout the planning, decision, execution, and assessment cycles. The process, which is applicable to both the operational and non-operational environment, must direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward supporting the commander's decision-making progress.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, LAR battalion staff, communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems, and an operating environment.



**STANDARD:** To continuously supports the commander's decision-making process IAW published references/the Operations Order, Annex U, Appendixes 1-4 and Tabs A-E.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements
10. Modify Boards, Bureaus, Cells and Committees, Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making.
11. Store information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan. (as required)
14. Modify the plan. (as required)
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-30B (Formerly MCWP 3-40.2) Information Management
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** 1. NIPR/SIPR and data management systems programs (share-point)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

---

**LAR-C2-7007:** Establish the Main Headquarters Element

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment over extended periods of time and must establish the Main Headquarters Element position where it can control the battalion's assets.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By establishing the main headquarters element position from which it can effectively command and control assets to accomplish the mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine location.
2. Establish security.
3. Establish Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
4. Establish systems control.
5. Organize staff sections for forward, and main.
6. Establish Intelligence Operations Center (IOC).
7. Establish Administration and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC).
8. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
9. Establish Combat Service Support (CSS) area.
10. Establish communication with Higher, Adjacent Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
11. Plan Information Exchange Requirements (IERS).
12. Establish displacement procedures.
13. Maintain continuity of operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6007

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this event.

**LAR-C2-7008:** Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2    MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process for all operational and logistical requirements.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment and available C4I equipment.

**STANDARD:** By integrating systems, personnel and process to execute command and control operations ensuring the commander's situational awareness and Common Operational Picture (COP) is current.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Organize battle staff.
2. Establish a COC.
3. Maintain battle rhythm.
4. Coordinate movement of forces to include cross boundary coordination.
5. Control fire support.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher Adjacent Supporting (HAS) units.
9. Maintain CTP.
10. Synchronize staff section operations.
11. Submit reports to higher, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6009

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-C2-7009:** Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Units employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

**STANDARD:** By enabling the commander to make decisions by using command and control systems to conduct battle tracking, send and receive reports, process and disseminate information efficiently and effectively.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Plan C2 System architecture.
2. Design C2 System architecture.
3. Engineer C2 System architecture.
4. Prepare C2 System access requests.
5. Implement C2 System architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 System interactions.
7. Maintain C2 System architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 5-1, CHAPTER 4 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6011

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**LAR-C2-7010:** Execute a Command and Control (C2) process (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Command and control (C2) is the framework that coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and deconflicts all of the war fighting functions in order to reduce uncertainty, maximize time, and expedite the decision making progress. Effective C2 starts with highly qualified people (Operations and Tactics Instructor, Ground Operations Specialist, C2 Operators Courses etc.) and effective commander's guidance. C2 is both a process and a system which are mutually supporting and inter-related; one cannot exist without the other. The C2 process is a series of defined actions, which includes but is not limited to how a unit receives, formats, plots, translate, and correlates information, whereas the C2 system is comprised of three elements: people, information, and support structures. People are the gatherers, decision makers, and executors. Information is the words, letters, numbers, images, and symbols we use to represent things, events, ideas, and values. Support structures are the tools people utilize to create, disseminate, store, and use information. C2 support structures include both digital systems and analog methods.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, available C4I equipment, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully implementing all elements of the decision-making cycle within prescribed timelines of governing doctrine.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ a C2 System.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points, Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIR's).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide fragmentary orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as required.
6. Provide information to higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
8. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6010

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes            S/L            MTWS            Unit Hours            8            Y

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This training can be conducted at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
  2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.
- 

**LAR-C2-7011:** Displace the Main Headquarters Echelon

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                            MCT 1.6.1.6                            MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                            **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and has previously established the Main Headquarters Echelon position where it is controlling the battalion's assets. The battalion must now relocate The Main Headquarters Echelon position to continue the mission.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully displace from one location to another while maintaining continuity of operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Task organize to facilitate displacement of the command post.
2. Develop a concept of operations to support the phased movement of CP and facilitate control of the operation.
3. Disseminate the plan.
4. Identify personnel to support a quartering party to conduct a site survey of the proposed displacement location.
5. Implement methods of embarkation/transportation.
6. Displace command post, personnel, and equipment.
7. Conduct link-up with quartering party.
8. Establish CP at new location.
9. Execute passage of control in order to assume control at the new location.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6008

---

**LAR-CSS-7001:** Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and is required to provide combat service support to its assets to continue operations. The battalion must coordinate with other elements of the MAGTF to request and receive the necessary support.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, realistic logistic scenario, an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

**STANDARD:** To effectively and efficiently determine, request, receive and deliver required combat service support to continue operations in accordance with the order, commander's guidance, and priorities of support.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission priority.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCTP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
7. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

LAR-CSS-6001

LAR-CSS-6004

---

**LAR-CSS-7002:** Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, its assets have detained known or suspected personnel. The LAR battalion must safely and expeditiously coordinate the handling of the detained personnel from the companies to higher echelons of command.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, simulated known or suspected personnel,

**STANDARD:** To safely and expeditiously receive, hold, and transfer detainees from the battalion to higher echelons of command in accordance with the laws of armed conflict, the order, and commanders guidance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Establish detainee control point.
3. Secure detainee - Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, Safeguard (STRESS)
4. Process detainee reports.
5. Process captured material.
6. Coordinate detainee evacuation.
7. Process detainee equipment/personal effects.
8. Process required detainee documentation.
9. Process required detainee biometric data.
10. Determine detainee disposition.
11. Report intelligence findings.
12. Forward detainees to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
2. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	4	Y

---

**LAR-CSS-7003:** Process Casualties (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                      MCT 1.6.1.6                                      MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months



**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has sustained casualties. The LAR battalion must safely and expeditiously treat and coordinate the evacuation of the casualties while maintaining precise accountability of personnel.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, and simulated casualties,

**STANDARD:** To ensure casualties are treated, evacuated, tracked and reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required within standard time protocols while maintaining precise accountability of personnel.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects are handled IAW SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).
7. Submit Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) as required.
8. Updated patient status as condition or location change.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
2. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	4	Y

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Suitable Medical Facility
2. MOULAGE Kit
3. Casualty Tag

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Evaluator determines casualty status.
2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process.
3. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

---

**LAR-FP-7001:** Conduct Force Protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and is exposed to risk during the course of operations. The LAR battalion must recognize the risks, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully identify hazards and implement controls that mitigate risk to friendly forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct a threat assessment
2. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
3. Conduct risk assessment.
4. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Condition (FPCON) levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit-specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities, as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-6001

---

**LAR-FP-7002:** Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The battalion must recognize the potential for operational security breaches, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully implementing countermeasures that deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-6002

---

**LAR-FP-7003:** Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) conditions

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR battalion has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment and becomes exposed to known or suspected CBRN contamination.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a simulated CBRN threat,

**STANDARD:** By immediately taking appropriate actions to continue operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission while mitigating threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminated areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct Mission Orientated Protective Posture (MOPP) gear exchange.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 CBRN Decontamination
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-6003

---

**LAR-FSPT-7001:** Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                    MCT 1.6.1.6                                    MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The targeting methodology for the GCE is decide, detect, deliver, and assess (D3A). Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations, and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. Targeting is a continual, decision making process, an integral part of the planning process, and must be fully integrated into the tactical decision making process.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting attachments, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response to targets in accordance with the order and commander's guidance achieving the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop Commander's Fires Objectives for approval throughout the planning process.
2. Perform Target Value Analysis (TVA), which consists of identifying High Value Targets (HVTs) and High Payoff Targets (HPTs), and creating a High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
3. Create Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
4. Determine Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
5. Determine Target Selection Standards (TSS).
6. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
7. Determine Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) for targets.
8. Determine time of attack, desired effect, and the attack systems to use by taking into account attack resources available, capabilities, desired effects, and rules of engagement (ROE).
9. Integrate targeting into unit battle rhythm.
10. Nominate targets to higher headquarters in accordance with targeting cycle.
11. Validate known and suspected targets based on guidance from the decide phase utilizing collections assets, target acquisition assets, and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).
12. Locate and identify new targets that meet targeting criteria.
13. Conduct target tracking for appropriate target sets or targets determined during the decide phase.
14. Employ combined arms whenever possible, including lethal and nonlethal fires.
15. Attack time-sensitive targets within established timelines, or utilize target tracking if attack is not possible.
16. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE) when required.
17. Conduct Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) by assessing physical and functional damage to targets.
18. Determine if target requires re-attack by utilizing BDA and MOEs.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	8	N
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-FSPT-7002:** Conduct Fire Support Planning (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The planning and integration of kinetic and non-kinetic fires in support of the commander's scheme of maneuver/ concept of operations.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, supporting attachments, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Begin Detect, Decide, Delivery, Access (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ ISR capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct weaponing and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
16. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
17. Plan for the displacement of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
18. Plan for the passage of control of fires.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	8	N

**LAR-FSPT-7003:** Conduct Fire Support Coordination (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons. This task provides the procedures required to conduct targeting, target engagements, fire support planning, and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver as per the commander's intent.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order containing higher headquarters fire support plan, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the concept of operations, achieving effective combined arms effects.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify, or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface-delivered fires using airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground-based fire support.
13. Track the status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).

14. Track the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects into the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponing and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	8	N

**LAR-FSPT-7004:** Conduct Information Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Information Operations (IO) is the integration and synchronization of information-related capabilities (Military Deception, Military Information Support Operations, Operational Security, Electronic Warfare, Computer Network Operations) in support of maneuver during military operations in concert with other lines of operation. This must be done while simultaneously protecting friendly command and control capabilities. LAR units engage local leaders and pillar organizations to clarify intentions through common narratives, counter adversary/enemy information activities, expose corruption in competing groups or entities, and bolster the legitimacy of host-nation power and governance.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy, deceive, interrupt, or influence the threat's decision-making process.



**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential IO Support Tasks (EISTs).
6. Develop IO support plan in support of commander's concept of operations.
7. Employ ISR to support plan.
8. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
9. Identify priority targets.
10. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
11. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
12. Conduct tactical deception operations.
13. Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW).
14. Integrate Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
15. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
16. Conduct IO physical security.
17. Integrate Public Affairs operations.
18. Integrate counterintelligence.
19. Integrate Cyberspace Operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-6004

---

**LAR-FSPT-7005:** Integrate Electronic Warfare

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** All maneuver, fires and logistics elements in today's force uses radio frequency (RF) -enabled capabilities in order to command and control their assets and to conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance activities against enemy forces. Electronic Warfare (EW) is the use of Electronic Magnetic Spectrum to during the conduct military operations. The RF technology used in unmanned aerial system-enabled Electronic Attack capabilities and commercial-off-the-shelf (COTS) products such as cellular phones, have improved both communications reach and the ability for enemy signals to "hide in plain sight" and control access to the EMS use on the battlefield. Just as enemy forces consider our C2 and ISR capabilities to be important targets, so must our forces be able to target the source of enemy signals and emissions - so that we can attack, exploit or deceive them.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, supporting attachments, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To develop an Electronic Warfare support plan which supports the concept of operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Plan for the integration of EW support. EW support can come from USMC, Joint, or Coalition aviation, ground, or surface platforms.
2. Identify EW requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
3. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for Command & Control (C2) in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit EW support requests in accordance with published time lines.
5. Publish and disseminate daily EW support matrix depicting geographic areas affected by EW and what part of spectrum affected.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-6005

**LAR-INTL-7001:** Conduct Intelligence Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2	MCT 1.6.1.6	MCT 1.6.11
------------	-------------	------------

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES              **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Intelligence operations consist of six functions: support to Commander's estimate; situation development; indications and warning; support to force protection; support to targeting; and, support to combat assessment. The intelligence functions are conducted to provide intelligence in support of the decision making process of Commanders down to the small-unit level. The intelligence functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Particular functions may be stressed more during one phase of the cycle. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, intelligence section, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To satisfy the Commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
2. Produce Annex B of the operations order.
3. Assist/train to support the establishment of Company Level Intelligence Cells (CLICs), as required.
4. Produce and disseminate intelligence reports and receive other reports as required.
5. Produce and deliver briefs and other intelligence products as required.

6. Produce local area maps, imagery, and products within capability, and request products from higher headquarters.
7. Produce target packages.
8. Develop, coordinate, and manage the collection plan based on PIRs and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic and direct support units.
9. Make recommendations for the implementation of tactical operations to support the collection effort.
10. Request higher support for collection requirements beyond capability of organic assets.
11. Ensure all subordinate personnel are fully aware of the capabilities and limitations of intelligence collection assets to include non-organic supporting resources.
12. Employ Intelligence Operations systems to support operations.
13. Track and update information on emerging enemy tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs).
14. Rapidly process, disseminate, and exploit information gained through Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE), tactical questioning (TQ), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means.
15. Ensure procedures are in place to rapidly update subordinate units and other required personnel on required information/intelligence.
16. Publish daily changing of primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns; take appropriate action if they are compromised.
17. Ensure updated requirements/tasks are provided to operations.
18. Coordinate active and passive counterintelligence efforts and measures.
19. Direct the counter-reconnaissance effort.
20. Implement access control measures for the security of friendly information.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
8. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
9. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
10. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
11. MCWP 2-26 Geospatial Information and Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-4 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
14. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-INTL-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes            S/L            MTWS            Unit Hours            8            Y

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

---

**LAR-INTL-7002:** Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR unit is responsible for integrating all Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets available to the unit, organic and supporting, into its scheme of maneuver and concept of operations. Pattern of life analysis and structured analytic techniques provide relevant, mission focused intelligence products that satisfy the commander's intelligence requirements, which in turn provide evaluation and assessments of threat capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities for all types of threat units. Additionally, this event provides over-watch of Coalition Forces. All ISR assets, sensors and intelligence products serve to satisfy the supported units Requests for Information, while supporting higher headquarters (HHQ) collection plan.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, organic ISR platforms, supporting ISR assets, and an operational environment

**STANDARD:** By successfully planning and implementing all available ISR assets in support of the scheme of maneuver/ concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent within established time limits and constraints.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate and integrate within COC.
2. Provide inputs to the ISR portion of the common operating picture (COP).
3. Activate and deactivate ISR coordination measures.
4. Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher, supporting, and adjacent units, as required.
5. De-conflict and integrate with the SARCC air and surface ISR assets using either formal or informal tactical coordination measures, as required.
6. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.
7. Execute the intelligence collections plan.

8. Manage the flow of information in the COC? so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner with the supported units COC and the SARCC.
9. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
10. Monitor the status of remaining Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance assets allocated, ISR assets on call, and all planned ISR missions.
11. Request additional ISR support through the SARCC, as required.
12. Maintain a record of NAIs under observation, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets engaged.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
8. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
9. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
10. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
11. MCWP 2-26 Geospatial Information and Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-4 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
14. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-INTL-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

---

**LAR-LAO-7001:** Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 2.2.12

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A passage of lines is the controlled movement of one unit through the positions of a stationary unit. It is conducted so that neither unit interferes with the other's scheme of maneuver, and is often necessary because the combat situation does not permit one unit to bypass another unit's position. Reconnaissance units often execute this task as they begin a zone, area, or route reconnaissance, occupy a screen, or execute a guard mission. These are examples of the unit moving towards the threat and are considered a forward passage of lines. When a reconnaissance unit is conducting a cover mission or displacing from a screen, they may move away from the threat and conduct a rearward passage of lines.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a stationary unit,

**STANDARD:** By not disrupting stationery unit's mission, suffer no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintaining the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. LAR unit receives an order and conducts planning process. Planning considerations specific to a passage of lines include: time and conditions for passage of command, contact points between the units, common maneuver control measures and graphics, and guidance to subordinate units conducting the passage.
2. Conduct coordination between the passing and stationary unit. This may include: Coordinate the exchange of intelligence and combat information, all fire support plans, current common operational picture, current situation template, fire support plans, and control measures, signal plan, transfer of authority, movement control measures, security measures, and CSS provided by stationary unit.
3. Prepare for the passage. This may include: Co-locate command posts, confirm contact points, reconnoitering passage points and passage lanes, confirm passage lanes, identify assembly areas, refine the plan, disseminate changes, confirm communications plans, coordinate with Marshaling Area Coordination Officer, and confirm control measures.
4. Components 5 through 7 apply to moving units for both forward passage of lines (FPOL) or rearward passage of lines (RPOL).
5. LAR unit elements move along assigned routes and/or lanes.
6. LAR unit elements display correct visual signals.
7. LAR unit elements pass through the stationary unit without halting in a combat formation, maintain cover, concealment, and dispersion, and exercise minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence.
8. Components 9 through 13 apply to FPOL only.
9. Command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
10. LAR unit passes through the release point and executes its mission.
11. Once forward of the BHL, the LAR unit assumes control of fires and operations.
12. Assume full responsibility for combat service support forward of the BHL.

13. Coordinate combat service support from the stationary unit as necessary to allow continued operations.
14. Components 15 through 21 apply to RPOL only.
15. Ensure commander relinquishes control of elements remaining in contact at the time of the transfer of responsibility to the stationary commander.
16. Ensure commander maintains command of subordinate elements throughout the retrograde and rearward passage.
17. Ensure the LAR unit comes under the control of the stationary unit once the lead element of the unit reaches the passage point.
18. If in contact with the enemy, control the battle from the collocated CPs while the stationary unit monitors and controls the passage of lines until battle handover occurs.
19. Ensure the command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
20. Ensure fire support assets displace rearward to provide continuous fire support for the LAR unit until it successfully disengages.
21. Coordinate/receive CSS from the stationary unit as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.96 Reconnaissance Squadron
2. FM 3-90 Tactics
3. FM 3-90.6  
Brigade Combat Team

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-6001

---

**LAR-LAO-7002:** Conduct a Battle Handover

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Battle Handover (BHO) is a coordinated operation that transfers responsibility for confronting an enemy force from one unit to another. Conducted by stationary and passing units, BHO is designed to sustain the initiative and continuity of the combined arms fight. Effective BHO also preserves the fighting capabilities of both forces as they execute the BHO.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully transferring responsibility for confronting the threat force to another unit with minimal degradation of the fighting capability to both forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. unit gains and/or maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture.
3. Coordinate redundant ISR.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for BHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-6002

---

**LAR-LAO-7003:** Establish an Assembly Area

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** An assembly area is a site where a unit regroups into a complete unit or prepares for future operations. Assembly areas can be used for tasks such as planning, issuing orders, replenish supplies, conduct maintenance, rest or other tasks as required. Assembly areas have certain characteristics: concealment from observation; cover from direct fire; passable entrances, exits and internal roads; enough space for dispersion of vehicles, personnel, and equipment; adequate defensibility and fields of fire; good drainage and a ground surface that supports the unit's vehicles, personnel, and equipment.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By establishing a suitable assembly area in accordance with the order and commander's guidance that allows the unit to prepare for follow-on operations as directed.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct reconnaissance to find a suitable location.
2. Dispatch quartering party to confirm the location for assembly area.
3. Quartering party marks and guides friendly forces into position.
4. Friendly forces establish local security.
5. Adjacent units tie in flanks.
6. Prepare defensive fire plans.
7. Camouflage positions.
8. Perform resupply and maintenance operations.



9. Conduct continuing actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-6003

---

**LAR-TRNG-7001:** Conduct Unit Training Management (UTM)]

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Unit Training Management is the process allowing units to effectively and efficiently plan, execute, manage, coordinate, assess, and report unit training IAW Marine Corps doctrine, orders, references, and automated capabilities to optimize combat readiness.

**CONDITION:** Given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG),

**STANDARD:** By Implementing Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid-range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
12. Develop assessment materials.
13. Conduct Risk Assessment.
14. Conduct training.
15. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
16. Conduct after-action reviews.
17. Design/Develop field exercises.
18. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-TRNG-6001

NAVMC 3500.16B  
14 Mar 2017

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	4001	4-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY. . . . .	4002	4-2
INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS. . . . .	4003	4-3
COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	4004	4-4

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**4000. PURPOSE.**

This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

**4001. EVENT CODING**

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
LAR	Light Armored Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AOFF	Armored Offense
AREC	Armored Reconnaissance
ASEC	Armored Security
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INTL	Intelligence
LAO	Light Armored Operations
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
6000	Company Level

**4002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY**

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are company level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A company derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a company will have multiple events that collectively will apply to the company and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

#### 4003. INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
<b>6000 Level Events</b>			
LAR-AOFF-6001	Yes	Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)	4-4
LAR-AREC-6001	Yes	Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) (S/L)	4-5
LAR-AREC-6002	Yes	Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)	4-6
LAR-AREC-6003	Yes	Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)	4-7
LAR-AREC-6004	Yes	Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)	4-9
LAR-AREC-6005	Yes	Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)	4-10
LAR-ASEC-6001	Yes	Conduct a Screen (S/L)	4-11
LAR-ASEC-6002	Yes	Conduct a Guard (S/L)	4-12
LAR-ASEC-6003	Yes	Conduct a Cover (S/L)	4-14
LAR-C2-6001		Conduct planning	4-15
LAR-C2-6002		Conduct Assessment	4-15
LAR-C2-6003		Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan (S/L)	4-16
LAR-C2-6004		Integrate Enabler Support	4-17
LAR-C2-6005		Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)	4-18
LAR-C2-6006		Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution	4-20
LAR-C2-6007	Yes	Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element	4-21
LAR-C2-6008		Displace Tactical Company Headquarters Element	4-22
LAR-C2-6009	Yes	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)	4-22
LAR-C2-6010	Yes	Execute a command and control (C2) process (S/L)	4-23
LAR-C2-6011		Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)	4-25
LAR-CSS-6001	Yes	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)	4-26
LAR-CSS-6002		Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)	4-27
LAR-CSS-6003	Yes	Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)	4-28
LAR-CSS-6004	Yes	Conduct tactical resupply	4-29

<b>LAR-FP-6001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct Force Protection</b>	<b>4-30</b>
LAR-FP-6002		Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures	4-31
LAR-FP-6003		Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations	4-31
<b>LAR-FSPT-6001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct fire support planning (S/L)</b>	<b>4-32</b>
<b>LAR-FSPT-6002</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)</b>	<b>4-34</b>
LAR-FSPT-6003		Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)	4-35
LAR-FSPT-6004		Conduct Information Operations	4-36
LAR-FSPT-6005		Integrate Electronic Warfare	4-37
<b>LAR-INTL-6001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct intelligence operations (S/L)</b>	<b>4-38</b>
<b>LAR-INTL-6002</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)</b>	<b>4-40</b>
<b>LAR-LAO-6001</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit</b>	<b>4-42</b>
<b>LAR-LAO-6002</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Conduct a Battle Handover</b>	<b>4-44</b>
<b>LAR-LAO-6003</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Establish an assembly area</b>	<b>4-44</b>
LAR-TRNG-6001		Manage Unit Training and Readiness	4-45

**4004. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

**LAR-AOFF-6001:** Conduct a Reconnaissance in Force (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 1.6.1.6

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A reconnaissance in force is a deliberate attack to obtain information and to locate and test enemy dispositions, strengths, and reactions. While the primary purpose of a reconnaissance in force is to gain information, the commander must be prepared to exploit opportunity. Reconnaissance in force usually develops information more rapidly and in more detail than other reconnaissance methods. The commander may conduct reconnaissance in force as a means of keeping pressure on the defender by seizing key terrain and uncovering enemy weaknesses. The reconnoitering force must be of a size and strength to cause the enemy to react strongly enough to disclose his locations, dispositions, strength, planned fires, and planned use of the reserve.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, required augmentation based upon METT-T and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By developing the situation and reporting information about threat locations and dispositions while exploiting opportunities within its capabilities, facilitating the supported unit commander's decision making process.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine/obtain required augmentation.
3. Penetrate the threat's security area(s) and determine size, strength, capabilities and depth.

4. Determine the location and disposition of threat forces.
5. Attack threat positions to force a reaction by employing combined arms fires, adjusting positions, and employment of specific weapon systems.
6. Within capabilities, enter areas not previously occupied by friendly forces, such as urban environments.
7. Locate and exploit weaknesses in the threat's dispositions or identify weaknesses that can be exploited by the MAGTF.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AOFF-7001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-AREC-6001:** Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The Commander employs reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) assets based upon the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. LAR units typically have the primary function of collection within the supported unit's security area. LAR is tasked to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance to obtain information about the current activities of a threat(s) or details about a tactical area of operations using various detection methods. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aerial, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct armored reconnaissance and surveillance.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By satisfying information requirements IAW the order and commander's reconnaissance guidance by effectively employing all organic and supporting reconnaissance and surveillance assets.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop an intelligence collection plan per Commander's Guidance.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Provide liaison to the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC) as required.
4. Disseminate R&S plans.

5. Conduct R&S asset and resource management.
6. Request additional R&S support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict R&S employment with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute R&S plan in support of operations.
10. Activate and deactivate R&S coordination measures.
11. Report and disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
12. Coordinate the movement of ground R&S assets through the supported units AO.
13. Maintain R&S inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
14. Manage flow of information with the SARCC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information.
15. Recover R&S assets as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
5. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-7001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-AREC-6002:** Conduct Zone Reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Zone reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally applies when the enemy situation is vague or when information on cross-country traffic-ability is desired. Zone reconnaissance supports the total integrated intelligence picture within the zone. The size of the zone depends on the potential for information on hostile forces, terrain, and weather in the zone; the requirements levied by the commander; and the reconnaissance forces available to exploit the intelligence value in the zone.



**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined zone containing NAIs/TAIs,

**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements, obtaining and reporting detailed information about all threat forces, routes, obstacles (to include chemical and radiological contamination), terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAIs/TAIs within the defined zone as specified in the order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all threats and threat forces within the zone.
3. Determine the traffic-ability of all terrain within the zone, including built-up areas.
4. Locate and determine the extent of all contaminated areas in the zone.
5. Evaluate all bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the zone.
6. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the zone.
7. Locate all obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders.
8. Report the above information to the commander directing the zone reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-7002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-AREC-6003:** Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Area reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on the terrain or enemy activity within a Named Area of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Area of Interest (TAI), such as a town, ridge line, woods, or other feature critical to operations. The focus in an area reconnaissance may be a single point, such as a bridge or installation, and could include hostile headquarters, key terrain, objective areas, or critical installations. Hostile situations encountered enroute are developed only enough to allow the reconnoitering units to report and bypass; the units aim is to reconnoiter & report on the NAI/TAI.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),

**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements by obtaining and reporting detailed information about threat forces, terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAI/TAI as specified in the order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities, threats and threat forces within the prescribed area as required.
3. Determine the traffic-ability of terrain within the prescribed area, including built-up areas as required.
4. Locate and determine the extent of contaminated areas in the prescribed area as required.
5. Evaluate bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the prescribed area as required.
6. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the prescribed area as required.
7. Locate obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders as required.
8. Report the above information to the commander directing the area reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-5001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-7003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-AREC-6004:** Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Route reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information about a specified route and all terrain from which threats could influence movement along that route. Route reconnaissance focuses along a specific line of communications, such as a road, railway, or waterway, to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. It normally precedes the movement of friendly forces and provides detailed information about a specific route and the surrounding terrain that could be used to influence movement along that route.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements in the order by obtaining and reporting detailed information about the specified route(s), lateral route(s), terrain to either side of the route(s), obstacles and bridge data, threats forces, and civilian activity that may influence use of the route(s).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all enemy forces that can influence movement along the route.
3. Reconnoiter and determine the traffic-ability of the route.
4. Reconnoiter all terrain the enemy can use to affect movement along the route.
5. Reconnoiter all built-up areas along route.
6. Reconnoiter all lateral routes.
7. Inspect and classify all bridges within the area.
8. Reconnoiter defiles along the route. Clear them of enemy and obstacles (within capability), or locate a bypass.
9. Locate fords or crossing sites near all bridges on the route.
10. Inspect and classify all overpasses, underpasses, and culverts.
11. Locate and clear all mines, obstacles, and barriers on the route within capability.
12. Locate bypasses around built-up areas, obstacles, and contaminated areas.
13. Report route information, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-7004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-AREC-6005:** Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Reconnaissance handover (RHO) is the action that occurs between two elements (the transferring or receiving element) to coordinate the transfer of collection responsibility for information requirements on specified Named Areas of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Areas of Interest (TAI). Planning for RHO takes place as part of a change of mission before or during operations. RHO typically occurs between two reconnaissance units. Reconnaissance and security operations require the units conducting the RHO to coordinate with higher, subordinate, and adjacent units. RHO assures that information requirements are transferred between units to maintain initiative, tempo and to ease transitions. RHO is typically associated with a trigger, coordination point, or phase line designated as the RHO Line to ensure positive control and chain of custody from the initial force to the force assuming responsibility and control. RHO prevents gaps or seams from emerging that the enemy can exploit. Once handover is complete, the force transferring control either passes to the rear through the main body assuming responsibility for the reconnaissance objective as a rearward passage of lines or continues further into zone to continue their reconnaissance mission. RHO may involve transferring physical, visual, electronic, digital observation, ground sensors and UAS in a number of combinations. RHO is similar to battle handover in that its conduct is in conjunction with other tasks such as relief in place, linkup, and passage of lines.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR Bn or MAGTF, as either the transferring or receiving unit, given a higher headquarters order with commander's reconnaissance guidance and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By transferring or receiving responsibility and all pertinent information regarding the information requirements and the assigned NAI/TAI, threat force(s), route(s), or any other subject(s) as specified in the order while maintaining continuous observation on the NAI/TAI.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Unit gains and/or maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture (CTP), providing current information.
3. Coordinate redundant surveillance using available reconnaissance assets to assist in maintaining contact during handover.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for RHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.
7. Coordinate transfer of responsibility elements between the accepting and relieved unit as necessary. They take the following actions: Accept control of elements behind the reconnaissance handover line (RHL) from a forward force, Transfer control of elements behind the RHL to a follow on force, and Transfer control of elements in front of the RHL to a security force.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-7005

---

**LAR-ASEC-6001:** Conduct a Screen (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Screen operations provide early warning to the main body. A screening force provides the least amount of protection of any security mission, lacking the combat power to develop the situation. A screening force gains and maintains enemy contact, reports enemy activity, provides early warning of enemy approach, conducts counterreconnaissance, and impedes and harasses the enemy within capabilities. Based upon the higher commander's guidance, it destroys or repels threat reconnaissance units in coordination with other MAGTF elements. Screens are established through a series of observation posts and patrols in depth to ensure observation of the assigned sector. Depth provides friendly forces the ability to conduct counterreconnaissance to delay, impede, and harass the enemy with supporting and organic fires, causing them to deploy early while preventing threat forces from identifying, penetrating and exploiting the screen. A screen is appropriate when operations have created extended flanks or gaps that cannot be secured in force, or when early warning is required. A screen is performed for a moving force to the flanks or rear of the main body, and it may be performed for a stationary force to the front, flanks, or rear of the main body. A screen mission is not performed forward of a moving force.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, duration and time it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By providing early warning, real time information, reaction time and maneuver space.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Detect and report all enemy elements attempting to pass through the screen, both ground and aerial to provide the protected force commander early warning of enemy activities.
2. Maintain continuous surveillance of all avenues of approach that affect the main body's mission.
3. Conduct counter-reconnaissance to destroy, defeat or disrupt all enemy reconnaissance elements, within capabilities and according to engagement criteria.
4. When facing an echeloned enemy force, locate and identify the lead elements that indicate the enemy's main attack, prescribed in the enemy's order of battle based upon IPB.
5. Determine the direction of enemy movement, maintain contact, and report threat activities even while displacing.
6. Impede and harass the enemy within capabilities without becoming decisively engaged and while displacing to provide the protected force commander with additional time and maneuver space.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-ASEC-5001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-ASEC-7001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-ASEC-6002:** Conduct a Guard (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A guard is a form of security operation whose primary task is to protect the main force by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information and preventing enemy ground observation of and direct fire against the protected force. A guard mission is assigned when contact is expected or an exposed flank requires greater protection than a screen can provide. The guard force conducts reconnaissance, attacks, defends, and delays as needed to provide reaction time and maneuver space to the protected force. There are three types of guard missions: advance guard, flank guard, and rear guard. Additionally, a guard mission may protect a stationary or moving force. A guard force normally operates within the range of the main body indirect fire weapons. It accomplishes all the tasks of a screen but it deploys over a narrower front to facilitate the concentration of combat power to fight and provide physical protection. Based on METT-T, the guard force may require priority of fires for artillery, dedicated CAS, and augmentation with armor or other elements of the MAGTF.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of a MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, required augmentation based upon METT-T, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By ensuring protection to the main force by fighting to gain time, reporting information, preventing observation, and directing fire engagements of the protected force in accordance with the order and commanders security guidance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Destroy the advance guard.
2. Maintain contact with threat forces and report activity in the AO.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of avenues of approach into the AO under all visibility conditions.
4. Impede and harass the threat within its capabilities while displacing.
5. Cause the main body to deploy, and then report its direction of travel.
6. Allow no ground element to pass through the security area undetected and unreported.

7. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all threat reconnaissance patrols.
8. Maintain contact with its main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-ASEC-7002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-ASEC-6003:** Conduct a Cover (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.11                      MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Covering force operations develop the situation, protect the supported main force from surprise, and gives commanders time and space in which to respond to the enemy's actions. A covering force operates apart from the main body for the purpose of intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing, and deceiving the enemy before he can attack the force covered. It is an independent, tactically self-contained maneuver unit that operates at considerable distance to the front, flank, or rear of a moving or stationary force in an offensive or defensive role. If it cannot defeat the enemy force, then the covering force deceives, delays, and disorganizes the enemy until the main body can effectively react. A covering force implies the capability of close decisive combat. It requires significant firepower against a mechanized and mobile opponent, and considerable troop density against a dismounted opponent. A task-organized force with its own attached tanks, artillery, CSS, along with dedicated air in direct support is usually necessary to operate as a covering force.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of a MAGTF, given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, required augmentation based upon METT-T, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To defeat, repel, or fix the lead elements of a threat ground force, in order to prevent them from engaging the protected unit with direct fires for a predetermined period of time.



**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Destroy the advance guard.
2. Maintain contact with threat forces and report activity in the AO.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of avenues of approach into the AO under all visibility conditions.
4. Impede and harass the threat within its capabilities while displacing.
5. Cause the main body to deploy, and then report its direction of travel.
6. Allow no ground element to pass through the security area undetected and unreported.
7. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all threat reconnaissance patrols.
8. Maintain contact with the main body and any other security forces operating on its flanks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-C2-6001:** Conduct planning

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                    MCT 1.6.1.6                                    MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Utilizing the Marine Corps Planning Processes to develop and execute courses of action that support the unit's core or assigned METL.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),

**STANDARD:** To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine time available.
2. Determine planning process (MCP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).
3. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
4. Establish an OPT.
5. Conduct problem framing.
6. Conduct COA development.

7. Conduct wargaming.
8. Conduct COA comparison and decision.
9. Conduct orders development.
10. Conduct transition.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
3. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: LAR-C2-7002**

---

**LAR-C2-6002:** Conduct Assessment

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Commanders and company staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) along the lines of operations to achieve articulated end state.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with NAI(s)/TAI(s),

**STANDARD:** To assess mission effectiveness in order to support the decision-making process.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation.
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, Lines of Operations (LOOs), etc.)
3. Establish end states.
4. Establish conditions and sub-conditions, as required.
5. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
6. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
7. Develop Information Requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop an IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions and decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools, as required.
17. Integrate objectives.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 5-1C Operation Assessment
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7003

---

**LAR-C2-6003:** Integrate LAR into the ISR collection plan (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This task describes the integration of Light Armored Operations (LAO) into ongoing and planned ISR Collection activities within the MAGTF. This integration occurs through coordination with the LAR Liaison Officer within the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC). The SARCC is established to support Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) attachments operating within a MAGTF/ Joint/ Combined/ Interagency environment. The SARCC aids in planning and direction of collection(s) and combat operations, and facilitates the processing and exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of intelligence.

**CONDITION:** Operating outside the LAR battalion as part of the MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined zone or area containing NAIs/TAIs,

**STANDARD:** By coordinating with the SARCC to ensure that the LAO operations are effectively incorporated into the ISR collection plan satisfying information requirements in accordance with the concept of operation and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Recognize the organization, capabilities, employment procedures, and support limitations of the SARCC as required.
2. Identify requirements for LAR support to ground combat operations.
3. Provide liaison personnel to facilitate integration of ISR command and control elements (ROC, OCE, TCE, VMU and UGS) into ground combat operations.
4. Receive and integrate Intelligence Collections attachments into the LAR Company.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. SECNAV M-5510.36\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Information Security Program (ISP) Instruction

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-C2-6004:** Integrate Enabler Support

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR Company receives augmentation based on METT-T factors and priorities established by higher commander's concept of operations. LAR units require organized, integrated, and synchronized support from all warfighting functions to ensure effective reconnaissance and security tasks.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR Battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, supporting enablers, and an operating environment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure successful integration of the supporting enablers within its operations to enhance the accomplishment of its mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
3. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
4. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
5. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
6. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Cyber, precision fires, etc.).
7. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
8. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
9. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
10. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
11. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).

12. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7005

---

**LAR-C2-6005:** Conduct Information Management (IM) (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A command and control system includes the following three elements: people, information, and support structures. The element of information is the link between the people and the support structures which must be integrated to create speed, tempo, and rapidity, thus supporting the decision making cycle. The term information includes how it is obtained, how it is valued, how it is processed, how it is stored, how it is shared, and how it is used to support decision-making. Information starts out as data; this data is collected, evaluated, and processed into useful and meaningful information that supports a decision. Units must develop a process with detailed procedures that will be used to promote situational awareness, satisfy the commander's CCIRs, resolve information gaps, and support HHQ requirements throughout the planning, decision, execution, and assessment cycles. The process, which is applicable to both the operational and non-operational environment, must direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward supporting the commander's decision-making progress.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR Battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, LAR company staff, communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems, and an operating environment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure continuous support of the commander's decision-making process IAW published references/the Operations Order, Annex U, Appendixes 1-4 and Tabs A-E.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERS).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements
10. Modify company inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making.
11. Store information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.

13. Assess the IM plan. (as required)
14. Modify the plan. (as required)
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-30B (Formerly MCWP 3-40.2) Information Management
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7006

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** NIPR/SIPR and data management systems programs (share-point).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

**LAR-C2-6006:** Support Force Deployment Planning/Execution

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

**CONDITION:** Given warning order, Commander's Guidance, battle staff, unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems,

**STANDARD:** By ensuring the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped, and prepared for operations in support of assigned tasks.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess planning factors.

4. Submit transportation of things (TOT) and transportation of personnel (TOP) requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Provide input to Time Phased Force & Deployment Date (TPFDD) requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception Staging Onward Movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18\_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7001

---

**LAR-C2-6007:** Establish Tactical Company Headquarters Element

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and must establish a company headquarters element position where it can control the company's mission. There are occasions when the company may be required to establish a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), organize the company staff into forward and main elements, form an Intelligence Operations Center (IOC), and an Administration and Logistics Operation Center (ALOC).

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment.

**STANDARD:** By successfully establishing a company headquarters element position from which it can effectively command and control the company's assets to accomplish the mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine location.
2. Establish security.
3. Establish systems control.
4. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
5. Establish communication with Higher, Adjacent Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
6. Plan Information Exchange Requirements (IERS).
7. Establish displacement procedures.

8. Maintain continuity of operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7007

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this event.

---

**LAR-C2-6008:** Displace Tactical Company Headquarters Element

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR Company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations and has established a company headquarters element position where it is controlling the company's mission. The company must now relocate the headquarters element position to continue the mission.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully displacing the unit from one location to another while maintaining continuity of operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Task organize to facilitate displacement of the command post.
2. Develop a concept of operations to support the phased movement of CP and facilitate control of the operation.
3. Disseminate the plan.
4. Identify personnel to support a quartering party to conduct a site survey of the proposed displacement location.
5. Implement methods of embarkation/transportation.
6. Displace command post, personnel, and equipment.
7. Conduct link-up with quartering party.
8. Establish CP at new location.
9. Execute passage of control in order to assume control at the new location.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element



2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

---

**LAR-C2-6009:** Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process for all operational and logistical requirements.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully integrating systems, personnel and process to execute command and control operations ensuring the commander's situational awareness and Common Operational Picture (COP) is current.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Organize company staff.
2. Establish a COC.
3. Maintain battle rhythm.
4. Coordinate movement of forces to include cross boundary coordination.
5. Control fire support.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher Adjacent Supporting (HAS) units.
9. Maintain CTP.
10. Synchronize company operations.
11. Submit reports to higher, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7008

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes                    S/L                    MTWS                    Unit Hours                    8                    Y

---

**LAR-C2-6010:** Execute a command and control (C2) process (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                    MCT 1.6.1.6                    MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Command and control (C2) is the framework that coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and deconflicts all of the war fighting functions in order to reduce uncertainty, maximize time, and expedite the decision making progress. Effective C2 starts with highly qualified people (Operations and Tactics Instructor, Ground Operations Specialist, C2 Operators Courses etc.) and effective commander's guidance. C2 is both a process and a system which are mutually supporting and inter-related; one cannot exist without the other. The C2 process is a series of defined actions, which includes but is not limited to how a unit receives, formats, plots, translate, and correlates information, whereas the C2 system is comprised of three elements: people, information, and support structures. People are the gatherers, decision makers, and executors. Information is the words, letters, numbers, images, and symbols we use to represent things, events, ideas, and values. Support structures are the tools people utilize to create, disseminate, store, and use information. C2 support structures include both digital systems and analog methods.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and available C4I equipment, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully implementing all elements of the decision-making cycle within prescribed timelines of governing doctrine.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ a C2 System.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points, Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIR's).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide fragmentary orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as required.
6. Provide information to higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations

6. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
8. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7010

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This training can be conducted at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

---

**LAR-C2-6011:** Employ a Command and Control (C2) System (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Units employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully enabling the commander to make decisions by using command and control systems to conduct battle tracking, send and receive reports, and process and disseminate information efficiently and effectively.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Plan C2 System architecture.
2. Design C2 System architecture.
3. Engineer C2 System architecture.
4. Prepare C2 System access requests.
5. Implement C2 System architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 System interactions
7. Maintain C2 System architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

**REFERENCES:**

- 1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
- 2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
- 3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
- 4. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
- 5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
- 6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-7009

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- 1. This training can be executed at the local MISTC or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.
- 2. The C2TECOE and MCTOG adopted COC Tables 1-4 support the training of this task.

**LAR-CSS-6001:** Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2	MCT 1.6.1.6	MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12		

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and will require combat service support to continue operations. The LAR company must coordinate with the LAR battalion or with other elements of the MAGTF to request and receive the necessary support.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, realistic logistic scenario, an operational environment and available C4I equipment,

**STANDARD:** To effectively and efficiently determine, request, and receive required combat service support to continue operations in accordance with the order, commander's guidance, and priorities of support.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

- 1. Determine the logistical requirement.
- 2. Develop a logistics plan.
- 3. Coordinate logistical support.

4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission priority.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCTP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
7. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-5001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-7001

---

**LAR-CSS-6002:** Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has detained known or suspected personnel. The LAR company must safely and expeditiously coordinate the handling of the detained personnel to a higher echelon of command.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, simulated known or suspected personnel,

**STANDARD:** By safely and expeditiously transferring detainees to the LAR battalion in accordance with the order and laws of armed conflict.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Establish detainee control point.
3. Secure detainee -Search, Tag, Report , Evacuate, Segregate, Safeguard (STRESS)
4. Process detainee reports.
5. Process captured material.
6. Coordinate detainee evacuation.
7. Process detainee equipment/personal effects.
8. Process required detainee documentation.
9. Process required detainee biometric data.
10. Determine detainee disposition.
11. Report intelligence findings.

12. Forward detainees to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
2. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-7002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	4	Y

---

**LAR-CSS-6003:** Conduct Casualty Evacuation (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has sustained casualties. The LAR company must safely and expeditiously treat and coordinate the evacuation of the casualties.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, and simulated casualties,

**STANDARD:** By successfully treating, evacuating, and tracking casualties in a safe and efficient manner, in accordance with the order, and with minimal interruption to ongoing operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Evacuate WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP).
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects are handled IAW SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Submit Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
2. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics

3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-7003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	4	Y

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Suitable Medical Facility
2. MOULAGE Kit
3. Casualty Tag

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Evaluator determines casualty status.
2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process.

**LAR-CSS-6004:** Conduct tactical resupply

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2    MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given a higher headquarters operations order and/or warning order, operational environment, commander's guidance and the references,

**STANDARD:** To successfully track combat operations, control logistical elements for sustainment, evacuate casualties, equipment, and process detainees.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct logistical planning.
2. Identify and track logistics support requirements from battalion and subordinate units.
3. Coordinate delivery of logistical support to battalion and subordinate units.
4. Verify availability of requested supply support assets with lateral support units.
5. Coordinate requirements related to supply, maintenance, transportation, general engineering, health services, and services.
6. Coordinate with the requesting unit to identify any materiel requiring backhaul.





11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities, as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-5001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FP-7001

---

**LAR-FP-6002:** Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                      MCT 1.6.1.6                                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR company has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The LAR company must recognize the potential for operational security breaches, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully implement countermeasures that deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes (consider for force pro).
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FP-7002

---

**LAR-FP-6003:** Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR company has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment and becomes exposed to known or suspected CBRN contamination.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a simulated CBRN threat,

**STANDARD:** By immediately and successfully taking appropriate actions to continue operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, company COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Company directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects, as directed by higher.
9. Decontaminated areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct Mission Orientated Protective Posture (MOPP) gear exchange.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTPP for NBC Reconnaissance

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FP-7003

---

**LAR-FSPT-6001:** Conduct fire support planning (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The planning and integration of kinetic and non-kinetic fires in support of the commander's scheme of maneuver/ concept of operations.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting attachments, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Begin Detect, Decide, Delivery, Access (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Develop Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ ISR capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
16. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
17. Plan for the displacement of the FiST.
18. Plan for the passage of control of fires.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
3. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

4. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-7002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	16	Y

---

**LAR-FSPT-6002:** Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons. This task provides the procedures required to conduct targeting, target engagements, fire support planning, and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver as per the commander's intent.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order containing higher headquarters fire support plan, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the concept of operations, achieving effective combined arms effects.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish the FiST and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify, or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface-delivered fires using airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the FiST.
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.

11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground-based fire support.
13. Track the status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Track the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FiST while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects into the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponing and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-7003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	16	Y

---

**LAR-FSPT-6003:** Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The targeting methodology for the GCE is decide, detect, deliver, and assess (D3A). Commanders and key personnel (Artillery CFiST, intelligence, operations, and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. Targeting is a continual, decision making process, an integral part of the planning process, and must be fully integrated into the tactical decision making process.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting attachments, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully prioritizing targets and matching the appropriate response to targets in accordance with the order and commander's guidance achieving the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop Commander's Fires Objectives for approval throughout the planning process.
2. Perform Target Value Analysis (TVA), which consists of identifying High Value Targets (HVTs) and High Payoff Targets (HPTs), and creating a High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
3. Create Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
4. Determine Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
5. Determine Target Selection Standards (TSS).
6. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
7. Determine Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) for targets.
8. Determine time of attack, desired effect, and the attack systems to use by taking into account attack resources available, capabilities, desired effects, and rules of engagement (ROE).
9. Integrate targeting into unit battle rhythm.
10. Nominate targets to higher headquarters in accordance with targeting cycle.
11. Validate known and suspected targets based on guidance from the decide phase utilizing collections assets, target acquisition assets, and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).
12. Locate and identify new targets that meet targeting criteria.
13. Conduct target tracking for appropriate target sets or targets determined during the decide phase.
14. Employ combined arms whenever possible, including lethal and nonlethal fires.
15. Attack time-sensitive targets within established timelines, or utilize target tracking if attack is not possible.
16. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE) when required.
17. Conduct Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) by assessing physical and functional damage to targets.
18. Determine if target requires re-attack by utilizing BDA and MOEs.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-7001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	16	Y

---

**LAR-FSPT-6004:** Conduct Information Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Information Operations (IO) is the integration and synchronization of information-related capabilities (Military Deception, Military Information Support Operations, Operational Security, Electronic Warfare, Computer Network Operations) in support of maneuver during military operations in concert with other lines of operation. This must be done while simultaneously protecting friendly command and control capabilities. LAR units engage local leaders and pillar organizations to clarify intentions through common narratives, counter adversary/enemy information activities, expose corruption in competing groups or entities, and bolster the legitimacy of host-nation power and governance.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To successfully deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy, or deceive, interrupt, or influence the threat's information and decision-making process.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential IO Support Tasks (EISTs).
6. Develop IO support plan in support of commander's concept of operations.
7. Employ ISR to support plan.
8. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
9. Identify priority targets.
10. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
11. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
12. Conduct tactical deception operations.
13. Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW).
14. Integrate Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
15. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
16. Conduct IO physical security.
17. Integrate Public Affairs operations.
18. Integrate counterintelligence.
19. Integrate Cyberspace Operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FSPT-7004

---

**LAR-FSPT-6005:** Integrate Electronic Warfare





**DESCRIPTION:** Intelligence operations consist of six functions: support to Commander's estimate; situation development; indications and warning; support to force protection; support to targeting; and, support to combat assessment. The intelligence functions are conducted to provide intelligence in support of the decision making process of Commanders down to the small-unit level. The intelligence functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Particular functions may be stressed more during one phase of the cycle. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commander's guidance, company level intelligence cell, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
2. Train the Company Level Intelligence Cells (CLICs), as required.
3. Produce and disseminate intelligence reports and receive other reports as required.
4. Produce and deliver briefs and other intelligence products as required.
5. Request local area maps, imagery, and products from higher headquarters.
6. Produce target packages.
7. Develop, coordinate, and manage the collection plan based on PIRs and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic and direct support units.
8. Make recommendations for the implementation of tactical operations to support the collection effort.
9. Request higher support for collection requirements beyond capability of organic assets.
10. Ensure all subordinate personnel are fully aware of the capabilities and limitations of intelligence collection assets to include non-organic supporting resources.
11. Employ Intelligence Operations systems to support operations.
12. Track and update information on emerging enemy tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs).
13. Rapidly process, disseminate, and exploit information gained through Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE), tactical questioning (TQ), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means.
14. Ensure procedures are in place to rapidly update subordinate units and other required personnel on required information/intelligence.
15. Publish daily changing of primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns; take appropriate action if they are compromised.
16. Ensure updated requirements/tasks are provided to operations.
17. Coordinate active and passive counterintelligence efforts and measures.
18. Direct the counter-reconnaissance effort.
19. Implement access control measures for the security of friendly information.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees
3. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
4. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
5. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
6. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
7. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
8. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
9. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
10. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
11. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
13. MCWP 2-26 Geospatial Information and Intelligence
14. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
15. MCWP 2-4 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
16. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-INTL-5001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-INTL-7001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

**LAR-INTL-6002:** Integrate ISR into Light Armored Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                      MCT 1.6.1.6                                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR unit is responsible for integrating all Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets available to the unit, organic and supporting, into its scheme of maneuver and concept of operations. Pattern of life analysis and structured analytic techniques provide relevant, mission focused intelligence products that satisfy the commander's intelligence requirements, which in turn provide evaluation and assessments of threat capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities for all types of threat units. Additionally, this event provides over-watch of Coalition Forces. All ISR assets, sensors and intelligence products serve to satisfy the supported units Requests for Information, while supporting higher headquarters (HHQ) collection plan.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, organic ISR platforms, supporting ISR assets, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By implementing all available ISR assets in support of the scheme of maneuver/ concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent within established time limits and constraints.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate and integrate within COC.
2. Provide inputs to the ISR portion of the common operating picture (COP).
3. Activate and deactivate ISR coordination measures.
4. Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher, supporting, and adjacent units, as required.
5. De-conflict and integrate with the SARCC air and surface ISR assets using either formal or informal tactical coordination measures, as required.
6. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.
7. Execute the intelligence collections plan.
8. Manage the flow of information in the COC so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner with the supported units COC and the SARCC.
9. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
10. Monitor the status of remaining Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance assets allocated, ISR assets on call, and all planned ISR missions.
11. Request additional ISR support through the SARCC, as required.
12. Maintain a record of NAIs under observation, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets engaged.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
8. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection

9. MCWP 2-21 Imagery Intelligence
10. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
11. MCWP 2-26 Geospatial Information and Intelligence
12. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-4 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
14. MCWP 3-35.7 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-INTL-7002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	8	Y

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

---

**LAR-LAO-6001:** Conduct a Passage of Lines as a Passing Unit

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2    MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A passage of lines is the controlled movement of one unit through the positions of a stationary unit. It is conducted so that neither unit interferes with the other's scheme of maneuver, and is often necessary because the combat situation does not permit one unit to bypass another unit's position. Reconnaissance units often execute this task as they begin a zone, area, or route reconnaissance, occupy a screen, or execute a guard mission. These are examples of the unit moving towards the threat and are considered a forward passage of lines. When a reconnaissance unit is conducting a cover mission or displacing from a screen, they may move away from the threat and conduct a rearward passage of lines.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a stationary unit,

**STANDARD:** By not disrupting the stationery unit's mission, suffer no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. LAR unit receives an order and conducts planning process. Planning considerations specific to a passage of lines include: time and conditions for passage of command, contact points between the units, common maneuver control measures and graphics, and guidance to subordinate units conducting the passage.
2. Conduct coordination between the passing and stationary unit. This may include: Coordinate the exchange of intelligence and combat information, all fire support plans, current common operational picture, current situation template, fire support plans, and control measures, signal plan, transfer of authority, movement control measures, security measures, and CSS provided by stationary unit.
3. Prepare for the passage. This may include: Co-locate command posts, confirm contact points, reconnoitering passage points and passage lanes, confirm passage lanes, identify assembly areas, refine the plan, disseminate changes, confirm communications plans, coordinate with Marshaling Area Coordination Officer, and confirm control measures.
4. Components 5 through 7 apply to moving units for both forward passage of lines (FPOL) or rearward passage of lines (RPOL).
5. LAR unit elements move along assigned routes and/or lanes.
6. LAR unit elements display correct visual signals.
7. LAR unit elements pass through the stationary unit without halting in a combat formation, maintain cover, concealment, and dispersion, and exercise minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence.
8. Components 9 through 13 apply to FPOL only.
9. Command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
10. LAR unit passes through the release point and executes its mission.
11. Once forward of the BHL, the LAR unit assumes control of fires and operations.
12. Assume full responsibility for combat service support forward of the BHL.
13. Coordinate combat service support from the stationary unit as necessary to allow continued operations.
14. Components 15 through 21 apply to RPOL only.
15. Ensure commander relinquishes control of elements remaining in contact at the time of the transfer of responsibility to the stationary commander.
16. Ensure commander maintains command of subordinate elements throughout the retrograde and rearward passage.
17. Ensure the LAR unit comes under the control of the stationary unit once the lead element of the unit reaches the passage point.
18. If in contact with the enemy, control the battle from the collocated CPs while the stationary unit monitors and controls the passage of lines until battle handover occurs.
19. Ensure the command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
20. Ensure fire support assets displace rearward to provide continuous fire support for the LAR unit until it successfully disengages.
21. Coordinate/receive CSS from the stationary unit as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.96 Reconnaissance Squadron
2. FM 3-90 Tactics
3. FM 3-90.6  
Brigade Combat Team

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-5007

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-7001

---

**LAR-LAO-6002:** Conduct a Battle Handover

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Battle Handover (BHO) is a coordinated operation that transfers responsibility for confronting an enemy force from one unit to another. Conducted by stationary and passing units, BHO is designed to sustain the initiative and continuity of the combined arms fight. Effective BHO also preserves the fighting capabilities of both forces as they execute the BHO.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully transferring responsibility for confronting the threat force to another unit with minimal degradation of the fighting capability to both forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture.
3. Coordinate redundant ISR.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for BHO with higher HQ, as applicable.
5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-7002

---

**LAR-LAO-6003:** Establish an assembly area

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2    MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** An assembly area is a site where a unit regroups into a complete unit or prepares for future operations. Assembly areas can be used for tasks such as planning, issuing orders, replenish supplies, conduct maintenance, rest or other tasks as required. Assembly areas have certain characteristics: concealment from observation; cover from direct fire; passable entrances, exits and internal roads; enough space for dispersion of vehicles, personnel, and equipment; adequate defensibility and fields of fire; good drainage and a ground surface that supports the unit's vehicles, personnel, and equipment.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully establishing a suitable assembly area in accordance with the order and commander's guidance that allows the unit to prepare for follow-on operations as directed.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct reconnaissance to find a suitable location.
2. Dispatch quartering party to confirm the location for assembly area.
3. Quartering party marks and guides friendly forces into position.
4. Friendly forces establish local security.
5. Adjacent units tie in flanks.
6. Prepare defensive fire plans.
7. Camouflage positions.
8. Perform resupply and maintenance operations.
9. Conduct continuing actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-5006

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-7003

---

**LAR-TRNG-6001:** Manage Unit Training and Readiness

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2    MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Unit Readiness Planning is the process allowing unites to effectively and efficiently plan, execute, manage, coordinate, asses, and report unit training IAW Marine Corps doctrine, orders, references, and automated capabilities to optimize combat readiness.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR battalion or MAGTF; given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG).

**STANDARD:** By successfully implementing Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid-range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
12. Develop assessment materials.
13. Conduct Risk Assessment.
14. Conduct training.
15. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
16. Conduct after-action reviews.
17. Design/Develop field exercises.
18. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-TRNG-5001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-TRNG-7001



LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	5001	5-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY. . . . .	5002	5-2
INDEX OF PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS. . . . .	5003	5-3
PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	5004	5-3

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

**5000. PURPOSE.** This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

**5001. EVENT CODING**

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
LAR	Light Armored Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AREC	Armored Reconnaissance
ASEC	Armored Security
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
LAO	Light Armored Operations
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5000	Platoon/Section Level

**5002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY**

1. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

2. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources

on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

**5003. INDEX OF PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
LAR-AREC-5001	Yes	Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)	5-3
LAR-AREC-5002	Yes	Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)	5-4
LAR-AREC-5003	Yes	Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)	5-6
LAR-ASEC-5001	Yes	Conduct a screen (S/L)	5-7
LAR-C2-5001	Yes	Prepare for Light Armored Operations	5-9
LAR-CSS-5001		Coordinate Combat Service Support	5-10
LAR-CSS-5002		Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)	5-11
LAR-CSS-5003		Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)	5-12
LAR-FP-5001		Conduct Force Protection	5-12
LAR-FP-5002		Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures	5-13
LAR-FP-5003		Conduct LAO in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) environment	5-14
LAR-INTL-5001		Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)	5-14
LAR-LAO-5001		Integrate Enabler Support	5-15
LAR-LAO-5002	Yes	Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)	5-16
LAR-LAO-5003		Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)	5-18
LAR-LAO-5004		Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)	5-19
LAR-LAO-5005		Conduct Quartering Party Actions	5-21
LAR-LAO-5006	Yes	Establish an assembly area	5-22
LAR-LAO-5007		Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)	5-23
LAR-LAO-5008		Establish a platoon position (S/L)	5-25
LAR-TRNG-5001		Conduct Unit Training Management	5-26

**5004. PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

**LAR-AREC-5001:** Conduct Area Reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Area reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information on the terrain or enemy activity within a Named Area of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Area of Interest (TAI), such as a town, ridge line, woods, or other feature critical to operations. The focus in an area reconnaissance can be a single point, such as a bridge or installation, and could include hostile headquarters, key terrain, objective areas, or critical installations. Hostile situations encountered en-route are developed only enough to allow the reconnoitering units to report and bypass; the units aim is to reconnoiter & report on the NAI/TAI.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment with a defined area containing an NAI(s)/TAI(s),

**STANDARD:** By satisfying the information requirements by obtaining and reporting detailed information about threat forces, terrain, infrastructure, and any other information requirements concerning the NAI/TAI as specified in the order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all threats and threat forces within the prescribed area.
2. Determine the traffic-ability of all terrain within the prescribed area, including built-up areas.
3. Locate and determine the extent of all contaminated areas in the prescribed area.
4. Evaluate all bridges, defiles, overpasses, underpasses, and culverts in the prescribed area.
5. Locate any fords, crossing sites, or bypasses for existing and reinforcing obstacles (including built-up areas) in the prescribed area.
6. Locate all obstacles and create lanes as specified in execution orders.
7. Report the above information to the commander directing the area reconnaissance, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	8	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**LAR-AREC-5002:** Conduct Route Reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Route reconnaissance is a directed effort to obtain detailed information about a specified route and all terrain from which threats could influence movement along that route. Route reconnaissance focuses along a specific line of communications, such as a road, railway, or waterway, to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. It normally precedes the movement of friendly forces and provides detailed information about a specific route and the surrounding terrain that could be used to influence movement along that route.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR Company, given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, Information Requirements, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By Satisfying the information requirements in the order by obtaining and reporting detailed information about the specified route(s), lateral route(s), terrain to either side of the route(s), obstacles and bridge data, threats forces, and civilian activity that may influence use of the route(s).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Find, report, and based on engagement criteria, clear within capabilities all enemy forces that can influence movement along the route.
2. Reconnoiter and determine the traffic-ability of the route.
3. Reconnoiter all terrain the enemy can use to affect movement along the route.
4. Reconnoiter all built-up areas along route.
5. Reconnoiter all lateral routes.
6. Inspect and classify all bridges within the area.
7. Reconnoiter defiles along the route. Clear them of enemy and obstacles (within capability), or locate a bypass.
8. Locate fords or crossing sites near all bridges on the route.
9. Inspect and classify all overpasses, underpasses, and culverts.
10. Locate and clear all mines, obstacles, and barriers on the route within capability.
11. Locate bypasses around built-up areas, obstacles, and contaminated areas.
12. Report route information, to include providing a sketch map or overlay.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-98 Reconnaissance and Security Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-6004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	8	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**LAR-AREC-5003:** Conduct a Reconnaissance Handover (RHO)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Reconnaissance handover (RHO) is the action that occurs between two elements (the transferring or receiving element) to coordinate the transfer of collection responsibility for information requirements on specified Named Areas of Interest (NAI) or Targeted Areas of Interest (TAI). Planning for RHO takes place as part of a change of mission before or during operations. RHO typically occurs between two reconnaissance units. Reconnaissance and security operations require the units conducting the RHO to coordinate with higher, lower, and adjacent units. RHO assures that information requirements are transferred between units to maintain initiative, tempo and to ease transitions. RHO is typically associated with a trigger, coordination point, or phase line designated as the RHO Line to ensure positive control and chain of custody from the initial force to the force assuming responsibility and control. RHO prevents gaps or seams from emerging that the enemy can exploit. Once handover is complete, the force transferring control either passes to the rear through the main body assuming responsibility for the reconnaissance objective as a rearward passage of lines or continues further into zone to continue their reconnaissance mission. RHO may involve transferring physical, visual, electronic, digital observation, ground sensors and UAS in a number of combinations. RHO is similar to battle handover in that its conduct is in conjunction with other tasks such as relief in place, linkup, and passage of lines.

**CONDITION:** Given an order with commander's reconnaissance guidance, operating as part of the LAR Company as either the transferring or receiving unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By transferring or receiving responsibility and all pertinent information regarding the information requirements and the assigned NAI/TAI, threat force(s), route(s), or any other subject(s) as specified in the order while maintaining continuous observation on the NAI/TAI.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Gain and/or maintain situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture (CTP), providing current information.
3. Coordinate redundant surveillance using available reconnaissance assets to assist in maintaining contact during handover.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for RHO with higher HQ, as applicable.

5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.
7. Coordinate transfer of responsibility elements between the accepting and relieved unit as necessary. They take the following actions: Accept control of elements behind the reconnaissance handover line (RHL) from a forward force, Transfer control of elements behind the RHL to a follow on force, and Transfer control of elements in front of the RHL to a security force.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-AREC-6005

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**LAR-ASEC-5001:** Conduct a screen (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6                                  MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Screen operations provide early warning to the main body. A screening force provides the least amount of protection of any security mission, lacking the combat power to develop the situation. A screening force gains and maintains enemy contact, reports enemy activity, provides early warning of enemy approach, conducts counter-reconnaissance, and impedes and harasses the enemy within capabilities. Based upon the higher commander's guidance, it destroys or repels threat reconnaissance units in coordination with other MAGTF elements. Screens are established through a series of observation posts and patrols in depth to ensure observation of the assigned sector. Depth provides friendly forces the ability to conduct counter-reconnaissance to delay, impede, and harass the enemy with supporting and organic fires, causing them to deploy early while preventing threat forces from identifying, penetrating and exploiting the screen. A screen is appropriate when operations have created extended flanks or gaps that cannot be secured in force, or when early warning is required. A screen is performed for a moving force to the flanks or rear of the main body, and it may be performed for a stationary force to the front, flanks, or rear of the main body. A screen mission is not performed forward of a moving force.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR Company; given an order with commander's security guidance including; general trace, orientation, engagement criteria, displacement criteria, time/duration time it must be established, a moving or stationary unit to be protected, indirect fire support from the protected unit, and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By providing early warning, real time information, reaction time and maneuver space by: maintaining continuous observation along the screen's trace; detect, identify, and report all threat contacts; maintain contact with all threat forces; and destroy/repel threat forces that meet engagement criteria until displacement criteria is met.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Detect and report all enemy elements attempting to pass through the screen, both ground and aerial to provide the protected force commander early warning of enemy activities.
3. Maintain continuous surveillance of all avenues of approach that affect the main body's mission.
4. Conduct counter-reconnaissance to destroy, defeat or disrupt all enemy reconnaissance elements, within capabilities and according to engagement criteria.
5. When facing an echeloned enemy force, locate and identify the lead elements that indicate the enemy's main attack, prescribed in the enemy's order of battle based upon IPB.
6. Determine the direction of enemy movement, maintain contact, and report threat activities even while displacing.
7. Impede and harass the enemy within capabilities without becoming decisively engaged and while displacing to provide the protected force commander with additional time and maneuver space.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-ASEC-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	8	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 round per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	6 round per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30 round per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 round per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 round per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	400 round per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	60 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	60 cartridges per weapon



B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	1 signals per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground Mar	1 signals per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 signals per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	5 cartridges per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 signals per Team
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	18 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	4 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	8 mortars per weapon
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	2 grenades per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Team
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1	1 signals per Team
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	1 signals per Marine
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr	2 missiles per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** 1. Battle Simulation Center

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**LAR-C2-5001:** Prepare for Light Armored Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                      MCT 1.6.1.6                                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The LAR platoon must plan and conduct preoperative checks, precombat inspections, and conduct rehearsals to ensure the unit is most ready for the mission.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By taking appropriate actions to prepare for light armored operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Assessment, mission analysis.
2. Issue a warning order.
3. Coordinate with attachments and detachments.
4. Employ organic and supporting reconnaissance & surveillance assets.
5. Arrange for Reconnaissance.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Conduct coordination with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue the order.
10. Conduct rehearsals.
11. Perform pre-combat checks (PCCs) and pre-combat inspections(PCIs).
12. Conduct back briefs.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

---

**LAR-CSS-5001:** Coordinate Combat Service Support

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 2.2.12

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and will require combat service support to continue operations. The LAR platoon must coordinate with the LAR company to request and receive the necessary support.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, logistical scenario, and an operating environment,

**STANDARD:** To effectively and efficiently determine, request, and receive required combat service support to continue operations in accordance with the order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Assess unit needs.
2. Determine support requirements.
3. Coordinate with supporting element(s).
4. Conduct linkup.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**LAR-CSS-5002:** Conduct Detainee Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has detained known or suspected personnel. The LAR platoon must safely and expeditiously coordinate the handling of the detained personnel to a higher echelon of command.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, operational environment, simulated known or suspected personnel,

**STANDARD:** By safely and expeditiously transfers detainees to the LAR company in accordance with the order and laws of armed conflict.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish detainee control point.
2. Secure detainee- Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, Safeguard (STRESS).
3. Process detainee reports.
4. Process captured material.
5. Coordinate detainee evacuation.
6. Process detainee equipment/personal effects.
7. Process required detainee documentation.
8. Process required detainee biometric data.
9. Determine detainee disposition.
10. Report intelligence findings.
11. Forward detainees to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
2. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	8	Y

---

**LAR-CSS-5003:** Conduct Casualty Evacuations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                 MCT 1.6.1.6                                 MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                         **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and during the course of operations, has sustained casualties. The LAR platoon must safely and expeditiously treat and coordinate the evacuation of the casualties.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, operational environment, and simulated casualties,

**STANDARD:** By treating and evacuating casualties in a timely safe and efficient manner, in accordance with the order, and with minimal interruption of ongoing operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Evacuate WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP).
2. Conduct triage.
3. Coordinate for evacuation.
4. Report casualty to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leader's Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	8	Y

**LAR-FP-5001:** Conduct Force Protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and is exposed to risk during the course of operations. The LAR platoon must recognize the risks, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To identify hazards(s) and implement control(s) that mitigate risk to friendly forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine hazards to the force.
3. Implement hazard mitigation.
4. Continually reassess.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-FP-4001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FP-6001

---

**LAR-FP-5002:** Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2 MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The LAR platoon must recognize the potential for operational security breaches, plan to mitigate, and implement controls to minimize the risk to the unit.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By implementing countermeasures that deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.



**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon collects and consolidates TSE material for submission to higher in accordance with battalion SOP.

**CONDITION:** While operating as a platoon or serving as the search element participating in larger operations,

**STANDARD:** To obtain sensitive intelligence information to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct systemic search of an area, building, room, or vehicle.
2. Use PSD; Photographs, Statements, Diagrams to document all "finds" where and how items are found.
3. Collect all "finds" using best practices to minimize damage to evidentiary/intelligence value.
4. Document all "finds" using proper chain of custody and inventory documentation.
5. Consolidate all items after documenting where/how found.
6. Use Tactical Questioning (TQ) to complete details for evidence collection.
7. Utilize interpreter as required.
8. Ensure Site Exploitation (SE) minimizes damage for maximum intelligence and evidence value and method is appropriate to gain/maintain support and cooperation of occupants and other local civilians.
9. Effectively use SE kit as available (gloves, paper and plastic bags, tags, explosive residue kit, finger-print kit, biometric systems, etc.).
10. Ensure SE is prioritized and efficient to minimize time in the objective as appropriate.
11. Transport items and report debrief to higher IAW current local requirements (timelines, detainee paperwork, evidentiary rules) and to maximize intelligence/evidence value.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN 9780160800863 Site Exploitation Evidence Collection: Training Support Package, February 2008
3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-INTL-4001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-INTL-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	8	Y

**LAR-LAO-5001:** Integrate Enabler Support

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The platoon receives augmentation based on METT-T factors and priorities established by higher commander's concept of operations. LAR units require organized, integrated, and synchronized support from all warfighting functions to ensure effective reconnaissance and security tasks.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, supporting enablers, and an operating environment,

**STANDARD:** Within operations to enhance the accomplishment of its mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
3. Request and/ or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Cyber, precision fires, etc.). Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
4. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
5. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
6. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
7. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
8. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-C2-6004

---

**LAR-LAO-5002:** Conduct a tactical movement (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR platoon has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The unit must determine speed, formations, dispersion, and movement techniques based upon METT-T as the mission progresses to best accomplish the mission.



**CONDITION:** While operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By utilizing the fundamentals of tactical movement, meets published timelines, traveling along designated axis, and arrives at a directed location with personnel and equipment intact.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct prep for combat.
2. Apply planning/operational considerations.
3. Issue order.
4. Apply fundamentals of movement.
5. Utilize proper formations.
6. Utilize proper movement techniques.
7. Ensure maximum use of key terrain for cover and/or concealment.
8. Perform actions on contact.
9. Report to higher.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

LAR-AOFF-6001	LAR-AREC-6002	LAR-AREC-6003
LAR-AREC-6004	LAR-ASEC-6001	LAR-ASEC-6002
LAR-ASEC-6003	LAR-CSS-6001	LAR-FP-6003
LAR-LAO-6001	LAR-LAO-6003	

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	8	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Advance Gunnery Training (AGTS)

**LAR-LAO-5003:** Conduct Dismounted Operations in support of Light Armored Operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment for some time and must dismount personnel to continue with the mission. The platoon leadership will task organize as appropriate to conduct dismounted operations in support of the mission.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** To complete the unit's mission and achieve Commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prepare for Light Armored Operations.
2. Task Organize personnel and equipment.
3. Issue order.
4. Execute dismounted operations.
5. Consolidate the platoon.
6. Conduct debrief.
7. Continue with mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-4003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	8	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	6 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	200 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	10 projectiles per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	10 rounds per weapon

A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	30 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	30 rounds per weapon
AX11- Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217	5 rounds per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 cartridges per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground Mar	1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	1 cartridges per Team
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 0 Linked	20 cartridges per Team
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	4 mortars per weapon
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	2 grenades per crew
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Team
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1	1 signals per Team
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	1 signals per Team
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	2 mortars per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

---

**LAR-LAO-5004:** Execute Immediate Action Drills (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Immediate action drills are developed and rehearsed to provide swift and positive small unit reaction to one or more of the eight forms of contact. They are simple courses of action in which all personnel are so well trained that few signals or commands are required to initiate action. Scenario: the unit has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment and contact is made with an unknown or threat force. The unit must determine the appropriate course of action. This may include, but is not limited to: react to UAS/UGS, react to threat near/far ambush, react to chance contact, react to indirect fire, react to threat aircraft, react to mine/IED, react to CBRN etc.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment where contact is made with an unknown or threat force during operations,

**STANDARD:** By assessing the situation and taking coordinated action before the threat can gain the initiative in order to maintain the tempo of the operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Deploy forces.
2. Report initial contact.
3. Develop the situation.
4. Choose a course of action.
5. Recommend/Execute a course of action.
6. Report contact to higher.
7. React to UAV/UAS.
8. React to ambush (near/far).
9. React to chance contact.
10. React to indirect fire.
11. React to threat aircraft.
12. Conduct hasty ambush.
13. React to mine/Improvised Explosive Device (IED).
14. React to CBRN.
15. Report disposition to higher, continue the mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

LAR-AOFF-6001	LAR-AREC-6002	LAR-AREC-6003
LAR-AREC-6004	LAR-ASEC-6001	LAR-ASEC-6002
LAR-ASEC-6003	LAR-CSS-6001	LAR-FP-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	8	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

DODIC

QUANTITY

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	6 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	200 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	10 projectiles per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	10 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	30 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	30 rounds per weapon
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217	5 rounds per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 cartridges per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	1 cartridges per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground Mar	1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	5 rounds per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 0 Linked	20 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	4 mortars per weapon
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	2 grenades per crew
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Team
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1	1 signals per Team
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	1 signals per Team
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	2 missiles per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

---

**LAR-LAO-5005:** Conduct Quartering Party Actions

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 2.2.12

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The quartering party's mission is to reconnoiter the area for threat(s), designate vehicle locations, prepare the area for occupation, and assist incoming units during the occupation. Site selection takes into account activities that will need to occur in the assembly area.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By confirming requirements that it facilitates an efficient and effective occupation of the assembly area.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Reconnoiter the area.
2. Determine site suitability.
3. Organize area.
4. Emplace markers and remove obstacles.
5. Perform guide duties.
6. Perform additional assigned tasks.
7. Provide security.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
- Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**LAR-LAO-5006:** Establish an assembly area

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                    MCT 1.6.1.6                    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** An assembly area is a site where a unit regroups into a complete unit or prepares for future operations. Assembly areas can be used for tasks such as planning, issuing orders, replenish supplies, conduct maintenance, rest or other tasks as required. Assembly areas have certain characteristics: concealment from observation; cover from direct fire; passable entrances, exits and internal roads; enough space for dispersion of vehicles, personnel, and equipment; adequate defensibility and fields of fire; good drainage and a ground surface that supports the unit's vehicles, personnel, and equipment.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By establishing a suitable assembly area in accordance with the order and commander's guidance that allows the unit to prepare for follow-on operations as directed.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Position vehicles.
2. Establish local security.
3. Establish contact with adjacent elements.
4. Develop range cards, sector sketches, and platoon fire plan.
5. Camouflage positions.
6. Conduct continuing actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-4002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-6003

---

**LAR-LAO-5007:** Perform a Passage of Lines as a passing unit (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A passage of lines is the controlled movement of one unit through the positions of a stationary unit. It is conducted so that neither unit interferes with the other's scheme of maneuver, and is often necessary because the combat situation does not permit one unit to bypass another unit's position. Reconnaissance units often execute this task as they begin a zone, area, or route reconnaissance, occupy a screen, or execute a guard mission. These are examples of the unit moving towards the threat and are considered a forward passage of lines. When a reconnaissance unit is conducting a cover mission or displacing from a screen, they may move away from the threat and conduct a rearward passage of lines.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company, given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment with a stationary unit,

**STANDARD:** By not disrupting stationery unit's mission, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. LAR unit receives an order and conducts planning process. Planning considerations specific to a passage of lines include: time and conditions for passage of command, contact points between the units, common maneuver control measures and graphics, and guidance to subordinate units conducting the passage.
2. Conduct coordination between the passing and stationary unit. This may include: Coordinate the exchange of intelligence and combat information, all fire support plans, current common operational picture, current situation template, fire support plans, and control measures, signal plan, transfer of authority, movement control measures, security measures, and CSS provided by stationary unit.
3. Prepare for the passage. This may include: Co-locate command posts, confirm contact points, reconnoitering passage points and passage lanes, confirm passage lanes, identify assembly areas, refine the plan, disseminate changes, confirm communications plans, coordinate with Marshaling Area Coordination Officer, and confirm control measures.
4. Components 5 through 7 apply to moving units for both forward passage of lines (FPOL) or rearward passage of lines (RPOL).
5. LAR unit elements move along assigned routes and/or lanes.
6. LAR unit elements display correct visual signals.
7. LAR unit elements pass through the stationary unit without halting in a combat formation, maintain cover, concealment, and dispersion, and exercise minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence.
8. Components 9 through 13 apply to FPOL only.
9. Command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
10. LAR unit passes through the release point and executes its mission.
11. Once forward of the BHL, the LAR unit assumes control of fires and operations.
12. Assume full responsibility for combat service support forward of the BHL.
13. Coordinate combat service support from the stationary unit as necessary to allow continued operations.
14. Components 15 through 21 apply to RPOL only.
15. Ensure commander relinquishes control of elements remaining in contact at the time of the transfer of responsibility to the stationary commander.
16. Ensure commander maintains command of subordinate elements throughout the retrograde and rearward passage.
17. Ensure the LAR unit comes under the control of the stationary unit once the lead element of the unit reaches the passage point.
18. If in contact with the enemy, control the battle from the collocated CPs while the stationary unit monitors and controls the passage of lines until battle handover occurs.
19. Ensure the command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
20. Ensure fire support assets displace rearward to provide continuous fire support for the LAR unit until it successfully disengages.
21. Coordinate/receive CSS from the stationary unit as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion





1. ATPP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	4	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 round per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	6 round per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30 round per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 round per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 round per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	400 round per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	60 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	60 cartridges per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 signals per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	1 signals per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground Mar	1 signals per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 signals per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 signals per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	5 cartridges per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 signals per Team
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	18 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	4 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	8 mortars per weapon
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	2 grenades per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Team
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1	1 signals per Team
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	1 signals per Marine
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr	2 missiles per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
 Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
 Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
 Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
 Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
 Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
 Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
 Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  
 Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

---

**LAR-TRNG-5001:** Conduct Unit Training Management

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Unit Readiness Planning is the process allowing unites to effectively and efficiently plan, execute, manage, coordinate, asses, and report unit training IAW Marine Corps doctrine, orders, references, and automated capabilities to optimize combat readiness.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR Company; given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG),

**STANDARD:** By implementing the Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid-range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
12. Develop assessment materials.
13. Conduct Risk Assessment.
14. Conduct training.
15. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
16. Conduct after-action reviews.
17. Design/Develop field exercises.
18. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-TRNG-6001

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	6001	6-2
INDEX OF SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	6002	6-2
SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS . . . . .	6003	6-3

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

This chapter contains collective training events for the LAR Occupational Field.

**6000. PURPOSE.** This chapter contains Crew/Section collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

**6001. EVENT CODING**

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
LAR	Light Armored Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AREC	Armored Reconnaissance
ASEC	Armored Security
INTL	Intelligence
LAO	Light Armored Operations
MORT	Mortar
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
4000	Section
3000	Crew

**6002. INDEX OF SECTION/CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
<b>4000 Level Events</b>			
LAR-AREC-4001		Reconnoiter an obstacle	6-3

LAR-FP-4001		Conduct force protection	6-4
LAR-INTL-4001		Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)	6-5
LAR-LAO-4001		Conduct LAV anti-armor operations	6-6
LAR-LAO-4002		Establish a position (S/L)	6-8
LAR-LAO-4003		Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)	6-8
LAR-LAO-4004		Establish an Observation Post (OP)	6-9
LAR-LAO-4005		Conduct a link up	6-10
LAR-LAO-4006		Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)	6-11
LAR-LAO-4007		Conduct tactical handover of a position	6-12
LAR-LAO-4008		Conduct light armored reconnaissance (S/L)	6-13
LAR-LAO-4009		Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)	6-14
LAR-LAO-4010		Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P)	6-16
LAR-LAO-4011		Provide LAV 81mm fires (S/L)	6-17
<b>3000 Level Events</b>			
LAR-AREC-3001		Evaluate Routes and Obstacles	6-18
LAR-LAO-3001		Occupy a position (S/L)	6-19
LAR-LAO-3002		Recover an LAV	6-20
LAR-LAO-3003		Conduct a water crossing	6-20
LAR-LAO-3004		Tow a LAV	6-21
LAR-LAO-3005		Tactically employ a LAV (S/L)	6-22
LAR-LAO-3006		Establish an Observation Post (OP)	6-23
LAR-LAO-3007		Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)	6-23
LAR-LAO-3008		Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance	6-24
LAR-WPNS-3001		Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)	6-25
LAR-WPNS-3002		Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense (P)	6-26
LAR-WPNS-3003		Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency (P)	6-27
LAR-WPNS-3004		Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1 (P)	6-28
LAR-WPNS-3005		Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2 (P)	6-29
LAR-WPNS-3006		Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification (P)	6-30
LAR-WPNS-3007	Yes	Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 6: Crew Gunnery Qualification (P)	6-32

**6003. SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

**LAR-AREC-4001:** Reconnoiter an obstacle

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The platoon has been conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment and has discovered an obstacle and must evaluate the obstacle(s) and determine appropriate courses of action.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment with an obstacle that impedes movement,

**STANDARD:** By determining the risk to the mission or force, recommending or executing a course of action in accordance with the order and commander's guidance, ensuring obstacle restrictions are reported to higher, and the bypass is marked.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Detect the obstacle.
2. Establish area security.
3. Conduct reconnaissance around obstacle.
4. Conduct obstacle reconnaissance.
5. Select course of action: reduce, remove, or bypass obstacle.
6. Recommend/execute course of action.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

---

**LAR-FP-4001:** Conduct force protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                      MCT 1.6.1.6                                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a threat assessment, a mission, and a commander's intent,

**STANDARD:** To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine hazards to the force.
2. Implement hazard mitigation.
3. Continually reassess.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-FP-5001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Force protection should not be limited strictly to the antiterrorism measures defined in MCO 3302.1D. This task must include measures taken to protect the section from emerging enemy capabilities, such as UAS observation and or the use of a UA vehicle/drone as a kinetic weapon and other emerging threats, enemy EW, IED, and cyber.

---

**LAR-INTL-4001:** Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE) (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** While operating as a squad or serving as the search element participating in larger operations,

**STANDARD:** To obtain sensitive intelligence information to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct systemic search of an area, building, room, or vehicle.
2. Use PSD; Photographs, Statements, Diagrams to document all "finds" where and how items are found.
3. Collect all "finds" using best practices to minimize damage to evidentiary/intelligence value.
4. Document all "finds" using proper chain of custody and inventory documentation.
5. Consolidate all items after documenting where/how found.
6. Use Tactical Questioning (TQ) to complete details for evidence collection.
7. Utilize interpreter as required.
8. Ensure Site Exploitation (SE) minimizes damage for maximum intelligence and evidence value and method is appropriate to gain/maintain support and cooperation of occupants and other local civilians.
9. Effectively use SE kit as available (gloves, paper and plastic bags, tags, explosive residue kit, finger-print kit, biometric systems, etc.).
10. Ensure SE is prioritized and efficient to minimize time in the objective as appropriate.
11. Transport items and report debrief to higher IAW current local requirements (timelines, detainee paperwork, evidentiary rules) and to maximize intelligence/evidence value.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN 9780160800863 Site Exploitation Evidence Collection: Training Support Package, February 2008
3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-INTL-5001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	4	Y



---

**LAR-LAO-4001:** Conduct LAV anti-armor operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 2.2.12

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given an order, an LAV-AT section, operating in direct support of a higher unit,

**STANDARD:** To provide effective and accurate anti-armor fires.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Select hot/cold positions.
2. Occupy hot/cold positions.
3. Ensure hot position has hull defilade with a minimum 18 inches of clearance of primary weapon system.
4. Conduct appropriate continuing actions to reduce vehicle/weapon signature.
5. Prepare vehicle to engage targets.
6. Integrate with supported unit's direct fire assets.
7. Engage targets.
8. Re-engage and/or shift targets as necessary.
9. Report battle damage assessment.
10. Displace as directed.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. FM 2-11 Anti-Mechanized Operations
3. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

LAR-AREC-5001  
LAR-LAO-5004

LAR-AREC-5002  
LAR-LAO-5008

LAR-ASEC-5001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 round per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	6 round per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	30 round per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 round per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 round per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	200 round per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr	10 per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 round per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	10 round per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	30 round per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	30 round per weapon
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217	5 round per weapon

B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	1 cartridges per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	1 cartridges per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground Mar	1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	5 round per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 0 Linked	20 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	4 mortars per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	2 Per per Section
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	2 grenades per crew
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1signals per Team
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1	1signals per Team
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	1 signals per Team
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr	2 missiles per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. LAV-AT Section may be massed with other Battalion LAV-AT Sections in order to mass the effects of anti-armor fires.
2. Legacy LAV-AT Section can be mounted or dismounted. LAV-ATM can only be mounted.
3. Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained).

---

**LAR-LAO-4002:** Establish a position (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 2.2.12

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an order, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To provide a covered or concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage, and report.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Reconnoiter tentative position.
2. Locate primary and alternate positions.
3. Establish position.
4. Establish dismounted OP's/security patrols.
5. Identify sectors of fire.
6. Ensure interlocking fields of fire.
7. Establish tactical control measures.
8. Create range card.
9. Report position information to higher.
10. Identify threats.
11. Execute actions on contact.
12. Report to higher.
13. Make recommendations for follow on actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-3001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-5006

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	4	Y

---

**LAR-LAO-4003:** Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                   MCT 1.6.1.6                                   MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an order, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and achieve the Commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prepare for LAO.
2. Task organize personnel and equipment.
3. Issue order.
4. Execute dismounted operations in support of LAO.
5. Consolidate the section.
6. Conduct debrief.
7. Continue with mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-3007

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-5003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**LAR-LAO-4004:** Establish an Observation Post (OP)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2    MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** LAV Section establishes an observation post (Dismounted, Mounted, or Combination) in order to provide early warning of enemy activity and/or adjust indirect fire.

**CONDITION:** Given a section conducting light armored operations,

**STANDARD:** To enhance situational awareness by providing timely and accurate reports.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Select/Reconnoiter position.
2. Determine type of OP.
3. Occupy position.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines.

6. Establish contingency plans to include link up with the vehicle or Escape/Evade plan.
7. Establish observation plan.
8. Maintain noise and light discipline.
9. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
10. Conduct observation.
11. Maintain communications.
12. Submit reports, photographs, and sketches as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

LAR-AREC-5001	LAR-AREC-5002	LAR-AREC-5003
LAR-ASEC-5001	LAR-FP-5001	LAR-LAO-5003
LAR-LAO-5005	LAR-LAO-5006	LAR-LAO-5008

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**LAR-LAO-4005:** Conduct a link up

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2	MCT 1.6.1.6	MCT 1.6.11
MCT 2.2.12		

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an order, contact/linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit,

**STANDARD:** To linkup with a friendly unit.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Identify moving and stationary units.
3. Determine near and far recognition signals.
4. Move to contact point.
5. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
6. Stationary responds with far recognition signal.
7. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
8. Moving responds with near recognition signal.
9. Complete link up.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

LAR-AREC-5003	LAR-CSS-5001	LAR-CSS-5002
---------------	--------------	--------------

LAR-CSS-5003  
LAR-LAO-5006

LAR-LAO-5002  
LAR-LAO-5007

LAR-LAO-5005

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units and must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, and coordinated casevac plan.

---

**LAR-LAO-4006:** Conduct casualty evacuation (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 2.2.12

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a unit engaged in operations, an order, and casualties,

**STANDARD:** To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption to the mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Report casualty to next highest echelon.
4. Move casualties to safe area.
5. Provide tactical casualty care.
6. Move casualty to linkup point.
7. Move casualty to linkup point/Casualty Collection Point.
8. Coordinate evacuation transport.
9. Move casualties to transport.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-CSS-5001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	4	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**LAR-LAO-4007:** Conduct tactical handover of a position

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2  
MCT 2.2.12

MCT 1.6.1.6

MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event is very similar to a reconnaissance handover with the exception that it is done at the LAR section level. One LAR section has previously established a battle position. A different LAR section will assume responsibility for the established battle position and continue the mission.

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of the LAR company as either the transferring or receiving unit, given an order with commander's reconnaissance or security guidance and an operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By transferring or receiving responsibility and all pertinent information regarding the information requirements and the assigned NAI/TAI, threat force(s), route(s), or any other subject(s) as specified in the order while maintaining continuous observation on the NAI/TAI without disruption in operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish and maintain communication between units.
2. Conduct coordination and planning between units, gaining and/or maintains situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources.
3. Coordinate/identify when and where tactical handover of the battle position will occur.
4. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned scheme of maneuver.
5. Plan use of guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
6. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
7. Conduct familiarization operations as required.
8. Coordinate the transfer of all appropriate classes of supply and equipment.
9. Relinquish responsibility for the battle position upon agreement by the two element commanders and approval from the higher commander.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-5007

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building  
Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Battle Simulation Center
2. DVTE

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**LAR-LAO-4008:** Conduct light armored reconnaissance (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAV section is employed as part of a larger unit conducting route, zone or area reconnaissance mission. This event is applicable to all LAV variants.

**CONDITION:** Given a LAV section, an order, a specified area, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Tactically maneuver LAV section (Utilize covered and concealed routes, minimize dust signature, etc.).
3. Reconnoiter all terrain.
4. Reconnoiter all bridges.
5. Locate fords and crossing sites.
6. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone.
7. Locate and evaluate all obstacles.
8. Locate bypasses around obstacles.
9. Find threat forces.
10. Report information to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

LAR-AREC-3001	LAR-LAO-3001	LAR-LAO-3002
LAR-LAO-3003	LAR-LAO-3004	LAR-LAO-3005
LAR-LAO-3006	LAR-LAO-3007	LAR-LAO-3008

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

LAR-AOFF-6001	LAR-AREC-6002	LAR-AREC-6003
LAR-AREC-6004	LAR-ASEC-6001	LAR-ASEC-6002



LAR-ASEC-6003

LAR-CSS-6001

LAR-LAO-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	4	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Unit leaders should pay attention to these three dynamics of the zone:  
asymmetric warfare, urban considerations, society/human demographics.

---

**LAR-LAO-4009:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 7: Section Gunnery Course (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                      MCT 1.6.1.6                                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAV-25 section training course is used to train and evaluate LAV-25 section tactical and gunnery skills in preparation for table 8. The gunnery portion must evaluate the LAV-25 section gunnery tasks outlined in MCWP 3-14.1 while the tactical portion must be designed to evaluate the commander selected tasks.

**CONDITION:** Given an operations order, and a LAV-25 section with dismounts, while operating as part of a platoon,

**STANDARD:** To achieve 70 percent of the tactical tasks IAW MCWP 3-14.1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prepare for combat.
2. React to contact.
3. Submit contact report
4. Assess the situation.
5. Determine method of vehicle and dismount employment.
6. Select the technique of fire.

7. Issue clear and concise section fire commands while maintaining awareness of the gun target line.
8. Terminate engagement.
9. Perform continuing actions.
10. Report to higher.
11. Displace as directed.
12. Prepare for follow on mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** LAR-WPNS-3007

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	8	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	360 round per Section
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	1200 round per Section
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	120 cartridges per Section
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	150 cartridges per Section
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	6 cartridges per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	2 rocket per Section
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	2 grenades per Section
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	4 grenades per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Section
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Section

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. There is no minimum or maximum number of targets allowed, however, there must be sufficient targets to allow the crews sufficient ammunition to upload the weapons systems.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
3. It is not required to combine the tactical and gunnery tasks when designing the scenario.
4. Perform the gunnery tasks with the tactical tasks if it's possible to do so without degrading the tactical task.
5. Complete LGST within 6 months of live fire.

**LAR-LAO-4010:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 8: Section Gunnery Course (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAV-25 section training course is used to evaluate the LAV-25 section tactical and gunnery skills. The gunnery portion must evaluate the LAV-25 section gunnery tasks outlined in MCWP 3-14.1 while the tactical portion must be designed to evaluate the commander selected tasks.

**CONDITION:** Given an operations order and a LAV-25 section with dismounts, while operating as part of a platoon,

**STANDARD:** To achieve 70 percent of the tactical tasks IAW MCWP 3-14.1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prepare for combat
2. React to contact
3. Submit contact report
4. Assess the situation.
5. Determine method of vehicle and dismount employment.
6. Select the technique of fire.
7. Issue clear and concise section fire commands while maintaining awareness of the gun target line.
8. Terminate engagement.
9. Perform continuing actions
10. Report to higher
11. Displace as directed
12. Conduct after action review

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-4009

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	8	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	360 round per Section
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	1200 round per Section
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	120 cartridges per Section
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	150 cartridges per Section



**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	4	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	80 mortars per Section
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	24 mortars per Section
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	12 mortars per Section

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** 1. Maneuver/Training area.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Mortar section should be able transition from maneuver to a static position.

**LAR-AREC-3001:** Evaluate Routes and Obstacles

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                    MCT 1.6.1.6                                    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** To identify obstacles, identify routes, identify suitable bypasses, and record any other relevant information on the appropriate reconnaissance reports per the references.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent,

**STANDARD:** To ensure that all obstacles, routes, and suitable bypasses are identified and reported in accordance with the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
4. Conduct observation on the obstacle(s).
5. Reconnoiter the obstacle(s), as required.
6. Reconnoiter road(s) or route(s), as required.
7. Locate and mark the object(s), as required.
8. Identify suitable bypasses.
9. Produce appropriate reports.
10. Transfer all collected information to a map using correct tactical symbols.
11. Submit appropriate reports and map(s).



---

**LAR-LAO-3002:** Recover an LAV

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an immobile LAV, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** Return to operational status while minimizing damage to vehicle or injury to personnel.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Assess the situation.
2. Provide security.
3. Coordinate recovery efforts.
4. Utilize risk management and safety equipment.
5. Perform recovery operations.
6. Account for all personnel and equipment.
7. Continue mission.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594B-10/2B Operator's Manual LAV-25 Hull

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-4008

---

**LAR-LAO-3003:** Conduct a water crossing

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Operating vehicle to cross a body of water passable in accordance with LAV capabilities.

**CONDITION:** Given a water obstacle with entry and exit points, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To cross the body of water with no loss of personnel or equipment while ensuring minimal impact to mission.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify entry and exit points.
2. Determine speed of current and bottom composition.
3. Identify obstacles.
4. Conduct pre-swim operations.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Cross water obstacle.
7. Conduct post-swim operations.







**STANDARD:** To enhance situational awareness by providing timely and accurate reports.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Select/Reconnoiter position.
2. Determine type of OP.
3. Occupy position.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines.
6. Establish contingency plans to include linkup with the vehicle or Escape/Evade plan.
7. Establish observation plan.
8. Maintain noise and light discipline.
9. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
10. Conduct observation.
11. Maintain communications.
12. Submit reports, photographs and sketches as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**LAR-LAO-3007:** Conduct Dismounted Operations in Support of Light Armored Operations (LAO) (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                                      MCT 1.6.1.6                                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an order, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and achieve the Commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prepare for LAO.
2. Task organize personnel and equipment.
3. Issue order.
4. Execute dismounted operations in support of LAO.
5. Maintain tactical integration and communication with the mounted part of the unit.
6. Consolidate personnel.
7. Conduct debrief.
8. Continue with mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** LAR-LAO-4003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

---

**LAR-LAO-3008:** Employ an Light Armored Vehicle Variant in support of Armored Reconnaissance and Surveillance

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2    MCT 1.6.1.6    MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** LAV is employed as part of a larger unit.

**CONDITION:** Given an order, personnel and equipment, and employed as a part of a larger force,

**STANDARD:** To support the larger forces scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive order.
2. Conducts PCC/PCI.
3. Conduct assigned task.
4. Employ personnel as required.
5. Gain and maintain contact with the threat force(s) per the commander's reconnaissance guidance.
6. Identify and engage threat force per the commander's reconnaissance guidance.
7. Orient on the protected force, area, or facility as required (security mission).
8. Orient on the threat force as required (reconnaissance mission).
9. Maintain situational awareness for the crew's area of influence.
10. Collect and report information as required.
11. Prepare for follow-on tasking.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.97 Cavalry Troop
2. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

3. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
4. MCRP 2-10A.6 (Formerly MCWP 2-25) Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
6. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

---

**LAR-WPNS-3001:** Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.12.2                      MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11  
MCT 2.2.12

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an AGTS trainer and Instructor-Operator,

**STANDARD:** Achieve a qualified rating IAW MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Complete the Basic pre-live fire exercises (Exercise numbers 22011-22221).
2. Complete the Gunnery exercises (Exercise numbers 31011-35021).
3. Complete one of the 8 Gate-To-Live Fire exercises (Exercise numbers 36011-36081).

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	16	Y

**EQUIPMENT:** Light Armored Vehicle Advanced Gunnery Training System.

---

**LAR-WPNS-3002:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6                      MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an operational AGTS or a LAV-25 in a stationary position and a suitable engagement area with sensor-equipped, thermalized, moving and stationary targets, during day and night,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 of the 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being a CBRN engagement.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
3. Perform Vehicle Commander engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	60 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	60 rounds per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Table I will be conducted on a full-scale range or by simulation to ensure that LAV-25 fire-control systems are operational before full caliber qualification, the table may will be fired using the full caliber ammunition if it is available in the units ammunition allocation.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to Live Fire. There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:  
Table 1: 31011, 31021  
Table 2: 32011, 32021  
Table 3: 33011, 33021  
Table 4: 34011, 34021  
Table 5: 35011, 35021  
Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows:  
36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081  
(This information is per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS).
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber

**LAR-WPNS-3003:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an operational AGTS, or LAV-25 in a stationary position and or suitable engagement area with sensor-equipped, thermalized, moving and stationary-targets,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 9 out of the 12 engagements with 1 out of the 9 being a CBRN engagement and 3 out of the 9 being night engagements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
3. Perform Vehicle Commander engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	600 round per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	60 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	80 cartridges per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Advanced Gunnery Training System

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Table II will be conducted on a scaled range, full-scale range or by simulation. To ensure that LAV-25 fire control systems are operational before full caliber qualification, the table may be fired using the full caliber ammunition if it is available in the unit's ammunition allocation.

2. Simulation must be used, prior to "Live Fire". There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:

Table 1: 31011, 31021, Table 2: 32011, 32021, Table 3: 33011, 33021,  
Table 4: 34011, 34021, Table 5: 35011, 35021

Additionally there are 8 exercises where the scoring criteria in identical to Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081. (This information is per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS). (A)

3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.

4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber.

---

**LAR-WPNS-3004:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1 (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, the authorized allocation of ammunition, and suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8, during day and night,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 7 out of 9 engagements with 1 out of the 7 being a CBRN engagement and 2 out of the 7 being a night engagement.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
3. Perform Vehicle Commander engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.
6. Perform a simultaneous M240B engagement.
7. Perform an offensive or retrograde engagement.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** 0313-WPNS-1001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
--------------	-----------------

A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 370 round per weapon  
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 85 cartridges per weapon  
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 75 cartridges per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Sustainment can be maintained through simulations or live-fire, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to "Live Fire". There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:  
Table 1: 31011, 31021, Table 2: 32011, 32021, Table 3: 33011, 33021, Table 4: 34011, 34021, Table 5: 35011, 35021  
Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081. (per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS). (A)
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber.

---

**LAR-WPNS-3005:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2 (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a LAV-25, the authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8, during day and night,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 out of 9 engagements with 1 out of the 7 being a CBRN engagement and 2 out of the 7 being a night engagement.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
3. Perform Vehicle Commander engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.
6. Perform a simultaneous M240B engagement.
7. Perform an offensive or retrograde engagement.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**



**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	320 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	75 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	75 rounds per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Sustainment can be maintained through simulations or live-fire qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to Live Fire. There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows: Table 1: 31011, 31021, Table 2: 32011, 32021, Table 3: 33011, 33021, Table 4: 34011, 34021, Table 5: 35011, 35021. Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081.(per MCTM 04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS).
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.
4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber.

---

**LAR-WPNS-3006:** Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification (P)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.6.1.6 MCT 1.6.11

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given a LAV-25, the authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8, during day and night,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 of nine engagements with 1 of the 7 being a CBRN engagement and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
3. Perform Vehicle Commander engagements.



**CONDITION:** Given a LAV-25, the authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8, during day and night,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being a CBRN engagement and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Perform stadia engagements.
2. Perform manual engagements.
3. Perform Vehicle Commander engagements.
4. Perform CBRN engagements.
5. Perform ITSS engagements.
6. Perform a simultaneous M240B engagement.
7. Perform an offensive or retrograde engagement.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

0313-WPNS-1001                      LAR-WPNS-3006

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	370 round per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	85 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	85 cartridges per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Sustainment can be maintained through simulations or live-fire, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation must be used, prior to ;Live Fire;. There are 2 exercises which replicate each of the Tables 1-5, BOTH must be passed before moving to the next table as part of the Basic Pre Live Fire (BPLF) progression, AGTS exercises are as follows:  
Table 1: 31011, 31021, Table 2: 32011, 32021, Table 3: 33011, 33021,  
Table 4: 34011, 34021, Table 5: 35011, 35021  
Additionally there are 8 exercises which replicate Table 6, ONE of which must be passed as the Gate to Live Fire Table 6, AGTS exercises are as follows: 36011, 36021, 36031, 36041, 36051, 36061, 36071, 36081. (per MCTM04-060-1 Training System Utilization Handbook) of the Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS). (A)
3. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.

4. LGST must be completed within 30 days if shooting full caliber.

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	7001	7-2
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS. . . . .	7002	7-3
2000 - LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	7003	7-6

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

2000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**7000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Light Armored Reconnaissance Military Occupational Specialty. These events are linked to service-level METs. This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**7001. EVENT CODING**

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0303	Light Armored Reconnaissance Officer
0313	LAR Marine
0363	LAR Leader
0367	LAR Master Gunner
0393	LAR Operations Chief
SCT	LAR Scout
LAR	Light Armored Reconnaissance

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
AOFF	Armored Offense
APOB	Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching
AREC	Armored Reconnaissance
ASEC	Armored Security
C2	Command and Control
CMOB	Counter Mobility
COMM	Communications
CSS	Combat Service Support
DEMO	Demolitions
FSPT	Fire-Support
LOG	Logistics
M242	25mm Automatic Gun
OPS	Operations
OPTS	Optics
PMCS	Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services
SASR	Semi-Automatic Anti-Materiel Rifle
SURV	Surveillance
WPNS	Weapons

7002. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
0313-COAX-2001		Supervise the operation of the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun	7-6
0313-COMM-2001		Communicate using the vehicle mounted radio system(s)	7-7
0313-COMM-2002		Communicate using an HF field radio system	7-7
0313-COMM-2003		Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) device	7-8
0313-COMM-2004		Submit a combat report	7-9
0313-CSS-2001		Coordinate unit logistics	7-9
0313-FSPT-2001		Call for indirect fire (S/L)	7-10
0313-FSPT-2002		Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS) (S/L)	7-11
0313-FSPT-2003		Integrate fires (S/L)	7-12
0313-LAO-2001		Lead an LAR unit in a tactical movement (S/L)	7-13
0313-LAO-2002		Direct the recovery of a disabled LAV	7-14
0313-LAO-2003		Navigate using advanced techniques	7-15
0313-LAO-2004		Lead an LAV-25 Crew during a passage of lines	7-15
0313-LAO-2005		Lead an LAV-25 Crew to occupy a unit assembly area	7-16
0313-LAO-2006		Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (S/L)	7-17
0313-LAO-2007		Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (S/L)	7-18
0313-LAO-2008		Supervise preparation for light armored operations	7-19
0313-M240-2001		Employ the M240B Swing-Mounted Machinegun	7-20
0313-M242-2001		Supervise bore sight procedures for the M242 25mm automatic gun (S/L)	7-21
0313-M242-2002		Zero the M242 25mm automatic gun (S/L)	7-22
0313-M242-2003		Supervise the operation of the M242 25mm Automatic Gun (S/L)	7-23
0313-M257-2001		Supervise the operation of the M257 smoke grenade launcher	7-24
0313-PMCS-2001		Maintain an ordnance vehicle logbook	7-25
0313-PMCS-2002		Maintain a weapon record book	7-25
0313-TRNG-2001		Conduct small unit training	7-25
0313-TRNG-2002		Evaluate initial LAV-25 gunnery training	7-26
0313-TRNG-2003		Evaluate intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training	7-27
0313-WPNS-2001		Engage simultaneous targets with an LAV-25,	7-28
0363-AOFF-2001		Lead an LAR unit in a reconnaissance in force (S/L)	7-29

0363-AOFF-2002		Lead an LAR unit during light armored offensive actions (S/L)	7-30
0363-AREC-2001		Lead an LAR unit during armored reconnaissance and surveillance operations	7-31
0363-ASEC-2001		Lead an LAR unit during armored security operations in support of maneuver (S/L)	7-32
0363-C2-2001		Employ unit enablers	7-33
0363-C2-2002		Perform duties within the Marine Corps Planning Process	7-34
0363-C2-2003		Develop a warning order	7-35
0363-C2-2004		Develop a combat order	7-35
0363-C2-2005		Issue a Crew Brief	7-36
0363-CSS-2001		Coordinate unit logistics	7-37
0363-FSPT-2001		Integrate fires (S/L)	7-38
0363-FSPT-2002		Develop a target list	7-39
0363-LAO-2001		Lead a LAR unit in a passage of lines	7-39
0363-LAO-2002		Lead the occupation of an assembly area	7-40
0363-LAO-2003		Direct the establishment of an LAR unit position (S/L)	7-41
0363-LAO-2004		Develop a range card (S/L)	7-42
0363-LAO-2005		Direct LAR unit fires (S/L)	7-43
0363-LAO-2006		Employ dismounted teams in support of light armored operations (S/L)	7-44
0363-LAO-2007		Direct the engagement of simultaneous targets	7-45
0363-LAO-2008		Lead an LAR unit across a water obstacle	7-45
0363-LAO-2009		Advise the supported unit commander regarding LAR employment	7-46
0363-LAO-2010		Employ the LAV- Anti-Armor Section in support of Light Armored Operations	7-47
0363-LAO-2011		Lead a LAR unit in a passage of lines as the moving unit	7-48
0363-LAO-2012		Prepare an operational overlay	7-49
0363-LAO-2013		Establish a unit assembly area	7-50
0363-LAO-2014		Lead a LAR unit during a reconnaissance handover	7-51
0363-LAO-2015		Occupy a Position	7-52
0363-LAO-2016		Supervise unit preparation for light armored operations	7-52
0363-PMCS-2001		Supervise Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services	7-53
0367-TRNG-2001		Instruct LAV-25 turret operations	7-54
0367-TRNG-2002		Teach M242 25mm Automatic Gun theory of operation	7-55
0367-TRNG-2003		Teach M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun theory of operation	7-56
0367-TRNG-2004		Establish a live-fire range	7-57
0367-TRNG-2005		Manage Ammunition Resources	7-58
0367-TRNG-2006		Construct Surface Danger Zone (SDZ) diagrams	7-59
0367-TRNG-2007		Manage LAV-25 gunnery training systems	7-59
0367-TRNG-2008		Conduct LAV-25 crew evaluator training	7-60
0367-TRNG-2009		Develop a LAV-25 gunnery training plan,	7-61
0367-TRNG-2010		Conduct initial LAV-25 gunnery training	7-62



0367-TRNG-2011		Conduct intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training	7-63
0367-TRNG-2012		Conduct advanced LAV-25 section gunnery training,	7-64
0367-TRNG-2013		Conduct sustainment LAV-25 gunnery training	7-65
0367-TRNG-2014		Conduct remedial LAV-25 gunnery training	7-66
0393-C2-2001		Perform duties as an LAR Operations Chief	7-67
0393-CSS-2001		Perform duties as a LAR Logistics Chief	7-67
LAR-MORT-2001		Mount mortar in the LAV-M	7-68
LAR-MORT-2002		Prepare mortar for displacement	7-68
LAR-TOW-2001		Install TOW components on an LAV-AT	7-69
LAR-TOW-2002		Operate the LAV-AT turret	7-70
LAR-TOW-2003		Load a dual launcher	7-70
LAR-TOW-2004		Engage targets with LAV-AT TOW	7-71
LAR-TOW-2005		Conduct immediate action	7-71
SCT-APOB-2001		Inspect Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)	7-72
SCT-APOB-2002		Breach an obstacle with an APOBS using the delay mode initiation	7-72
SCT-AREC-2001		Prepare a panoramic/military sketch (S/L)	7-73
SCT-COMM-2001		Operate an HF radio set	7-74
SCT-COMM-2002		Operate communications security equipment sets	7-75
SCT-COMM-2003		Transmit a message using a NATO report format	7-75
SCT-COMM-2004		Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices	7-76
SCT-DEMO-2001		Identify building construction	7-76
SCT-DEMO-2002		Compute the Net Explosive Weight	7-77
SCT-DEMO-2003		Construct a detonation cord firing-system	7-77
SCT-DEMO-2004		Construct a single detonation cord firing-system	7-78
SCT-DEMO-2005		Construct a non-electric initiation set	7-79
SCT-DEMO-2006		Construct an electric initiation set	7-80
SCT-DEMO-2007		Take appropriate protective measures	7-81
SCT-DEMO-2008		Clear a electrical initiation set misfire	7-82
SCT-DEMO-2009		Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire	7-83
SCT-FSPT-2001		Employ supporting arms (S/L)	7-84
SCT-FSPT-2002		Prepare a 9-Line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)	7-85
SCT-FSPT-2003		Operate T/E target location/designation equipment (S/L)	7-86
SCT-FSPT-2004		Prepare a 6-Line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)	7-86
SCT-LAO-2001		Evaluate/Reconnoiter routes/obstacles	7-87
SCT-LAO-2002		Lead a dismounted team in support of light armored operations (S/L)	7-88
SCT-LAO-2003		Establish a landing zone in support of light armored operations	7-89
SCT-LAO-2004		Employ photography equipment	7-90
SCT-PMCS-2001		Assist in Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	7-90
SCT-PMCS-2002		Perform operator maintenance for optics	7-91

SCT-SASR-2001		Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system,	7-91
SCT-SASR-2002		Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system	7-92
SCT-SASR-2003		Engage moving targets with a heavy sniper weapon system	7-93
SCT-SASR-2004		Zero a heavy sniper weapon system	7-94
SCT-SASR-2005		Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with mil holds	7-95
SCT-SASR-2006		Engage targets with the semi-automatic anti-materiel rifle while wearing a field protective mask	7-96
SCT-WPNS-2001		Handle/identify threat weapons/equipment	7-97
SCT-WPNS-2002		Conduct watch procedures in the LAV-25 turret (S/L)	7-98

**7003. 2000 - LEVEL EVENTS**

**0313-COAX-2001:** Supervise the operation of the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, references, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To achieve the desired effects on target(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
2. Supervise boresighting procedures for M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
3. Supervise the zeroing of the M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
4. Direct the engagement of targets using the M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
5. Direct troubleshooting procedures for M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
6. Direct immediate action procedures for an M240 coaxially-mounted Machinegun.
7. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
8. Report maintenance discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

3. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

---

**0313-COMM-2001:** Communicate using the vehicle mounted radio system(s)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew,

**STANDARD:** To establish communications with a distance station over 500 meters away.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Power on the vehicle mounted radio system.
2. Operate the vehicle mounted radio system in the VHF mode.
3. Operate a fill device as required.
4. Establish communication with a distant station.
5. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
6. Power down the vehicle mounted radio system.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 11496A-OI/3 Operation Manual for AN/PRC-152 Multiband Handheld Radio
3. TM 115810-410-13P Operations Manual AN/PYQ-10

**0313-COMM-2002:** Communicate using an HF field radio system

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** LAR Marine, Operations Chief, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a HF field radio set, communication electronics operating instructions, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To establish communications with a distant station.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Power on the radio system.
2. Program the HF field radio.
3. Operate a fill device as required.
4. Establish voice communications with a distant station.
5. Establish data communications with a distant station.
6. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
7. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
8. Report maintenance discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 10822A-OR Operation Manual for AN/PRC-150(V)(C) Manpack Radio
2. TM 11-5810-410-13&P AN/PYQ-10 Simple Key Loader (SKL) Operators and Field Maintenance Manual

---

**0313-COMM-2003:** Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) device

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SATCOM field radio set, communication electronics operating instructions, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To establish communications with a distant station.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Power on the vehicle mounted radio system.
2. Program the SATCOM field radio.

3. Operate a fill device as required.
4. Establish communications with a distant station.
5. Establish data communications with a distant station.
6. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
7. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the radio/equipment discrepancy folder as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 10597A-OR/6 Familiarization Guide for Manpack Radio, AN/PRC-117F(V)1(C)
2. TM 11-5810-410-13&P AN/PYQ-10 Simple Key Loader (SKL) Operators and Field Maintenance Manual

---

**0313-COMM-2004:** Submit a combat report

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363, 0369, 0393

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a field radio set, communication electronics operating instructions, report formats, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To update/maintain the commander's situational awareness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Submit a helicopter landing zone brief.
2. Submit a shell report.
3. Submit a mortaring report.
4. Submit a bombing report.
5. Submit an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) report.
6. Submit a CASEVAC request.
7. Submit a casualty report.
8. Submit a bridge report.
9. Submit a ford and crossing site report.
10. Submit an overpass/underpass report.
11. Submit a tunnel report.
12. Submit a route classification report.
13. Submit an obstacle report.
14. Submit a route and road report.
15. Submit a ferry report.
16. Submit a bypass report.
17. Submit a situation report.
18. Submit an enemy sighting report.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

---

**0313-CSS-2001:** Coordinate unit logistics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, a combat order, and personnel,

**STANDARD:** To forecast the necessary class of supply needed to conduct accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Submit requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security, as required.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
9. Coordinate tactical maintenance.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status, as required.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Any sized units equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so the unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.

---

**0313-FSPT-2001:** Call for indirect fire (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a map, compass, protractor, target, radio with frequency, specialized equipment, and available supporting arms,

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effects on target within 3 rounds for each method of target location.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Provide warning order to the FDC.
2. Determine the type of fire mission to the FDC.
3. Determine the method of target location (grid, polar, shift).
4. Communicate the target description to the FDC.
5. Determine the method of engagement.
6. Determine method of fire and control.
7. Respond to the message to observer from the FDC as required.
8. Communicate the forward observer direction/position to FDC as required.
9. Make subsequent corrections as required.
10. Transmit battle damage assessment (BDA) to the FDC.
11. Complete the mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	9 rounds per Marine

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The requirement for 9 rounds of C868 is to support call for indirect fire using the grid, polar, and shift from a known point methods of target location.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**0313-FSPT-2002:** Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS) (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a map, compass, protractor, target, radio with frequency, specialized equipment, and available close air support,

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effect(s) on target that support(s) the ground scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine close air support available (CAS).
2. Select an observation position to best observe fires.
3. Establish communications with the CAS aircraft.
4. Perform CAS execution procedures.
5. Transmit a CAS brief to aircraft.
6. Provide CAS aircraft a talk on to the target.
7. Make subsequent corrections as required.
8. Transmit battle damage assessment (BDA) to the CAS aircraft.
9. Complete the mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	Y

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)



**0313-FSPT-2003:** Integrate fires (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, essential fire support tasks, fire support assets, and commander's intent

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify fire support NETs, radios, and equipment.
2. Identify available fire support assets.
3. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
4. Identify desired target effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
5. Confirm priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
6. Identify priority targets.
7. Coordinate with the FSCC.
8. Identify fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
9. Identify aviation control measures (ACMs).
10. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
11. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
12. Develop a fire support plan.
13. Prepare a fire support overlay.
14. Publish the fire support plan.
15. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support Coordinating Measures.
16. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
17. Conduct quick fire plan, as required.
18. Employ supporting arms.
19. Coordinate/clear fires as a forward unit, as required.
20. Conduct a battle damage assessment (BDA), as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	Y

---

**0313-LAO-2001:** Lead an LAR unit in a tactical movement (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure that the unit arrives at the specified location at the time prescribed in the combat order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Issue the order.
3. Prepare for combat
4. Dispatch reconnaissance and quartering parties, as required.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Maintain security.
7. Submit combat reports, as required.
8. Maintain accountability.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (Formerly MCWP 2-25)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	4	Y
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

---

**0313-LAO-2002:** Direct the recovery of a disabled LAV

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, a disabled LAV, an LAR platoon with personnel, and organic equipment,

**STANDARD:** Without injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish security.
2. Assess the situation.
3. Determine the level of recovery to be used.
4. Determine the recovery methods to be used.
5. Provide directions to the crew to perform the recovery.
6. Inspect the rigging.
7. Control the winching/towing operation.
8. Ensure accountability of all personnel and equipment.
9. Inspect the vehicles for damage.
10. Report the situation to the higher commander as required.
11. Continue the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
3. TM 08594c-OR-1A Vol 1 of 2 Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Hull Vol 1 of 2 Legacy

---

**0313-LAO-2003:** Navigate using advanced techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAV-25 with crew, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To maneuver to an objective or determine location within 100 meter margin of error.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Navigate using terrain association.
2. Navigate using dead reckoning.
3. Navigate using a global positioning system.
4. Perform an intersection to determine location.
5. Perform a resection to determine location.

6. Perform a modified resection to determine location.
7. Use polar coordinates to locate or plot an unknown position.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 09880C-OR DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide

---

**0313-LAO-2004:** Lead an LAV-25 Crew during a passage of lines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAV-25 with crew, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's reconnaissance guidance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order to conduct a passage of lines.
2. Issue a crew brief.
3. Plan a route to the contact point.
4. Direct vehicle tactical movement as part of a passing unit as required.
5. Direct vehicle tactical movement as part of a stationary unit as required.
6. Establish communications as required.
7. Perform link-up procedures as required.
8. Perform guide duties as required.
9. Coordinate information requirements with adjacent units as required.
10. Submit combat reports as required.
11. React to enemy contact as required.
12. Maneuver the LAV-25 and crew through the passage point.
13. Maneuver the LAV-25 and crew across the battle handover line to the release point.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

---

**0313-LAO-2005:** Lead an LAV-25 Crew to occupy a unit assembly area

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAV-25 with crew, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Select a position that provides concealment from observation.
2. Select a position that provides adequate protection from direct fire.
3. Select a position that provides adequate protection from indirect fire as required.
4. Select a position that provides for good drainage.
5. Select a position that provides a solid ground surface.
6. Select a position that provides access to exit/entry points.
7. Select a position that provides access to internal routes.
8. Select a position that provides adequate dispersion.
9. Select a position that provides adequate defensibility/fields of fire.
10. Perform duties as part of a quartering party as required.
11. React to enemy contact as required.
12. Conduct continuing actions in the assembly area as directed.
13. Depart the unit assembly area as specified in the combat order.

**REFERENCES:** FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon

---

**0313-LAO-2006:** Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct 0, 5, and 25 meter checks.
2. Move personnel/disabled vehicles out of kill zone.
3. Report situation.
4. Treat casualties as required.
5. Establish Casualty collection point (CCP) as required.
6. Establish LZ as required.

7. Continue 5 and 25 meter checks in order to search for/ clear additional IEDs.
8. Prepare for follow on attacks.
9. Preserve forensic evidence.
10. Conduct vehicle recovery operations as required.
11. Submit combat reports.
12. Continue the mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	4	Y
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - TVCS, IIT, BES  
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

---

**0313-LAO-2007:** Lead a LAV-25 crew in reaction to a undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED) (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct 0, 5, and 25 meter checks.
2. Confirm the presence of an IED.
3. Clear area of suspected IED.

4. Check for secondary IED's.
5. Call higher headquarters and EOD.
6. Cordon the area of suspected IED.
7. Control the area until rendered safe.
8. Continue the mission.

**REFERENCES :**

1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	4	Y
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

**MISCELLANEOUS :**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - TVCS, IIT, BES  
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

---

**0313-LAO-2008:** Supervise preparation for light armored operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of an LAR unit; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By taking appropriate actions to prepare the vehicle and crew for light armored operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive warning order, conduct time hack.
2. Brief the crew on their assigned tasks, mission critical information, immediate action procedures, CCIRs, PIRs, ROE and EOF.

3. Inspect personnel for accountability and to ensure readiness for the mission.
4. Inspect all required communications equipment to ensure readiness for the mission.
5. Inspect all vehicle weapons and ammunition for cleanliness and serviceability to ensure readiness for the mission.
6. Inspect to ensure all vehicle hull and turret preventative maintenance and service checks (PMCS) have been completed.
7. Inspect mission specific equipment for accountability and serviceability as required.
8. Inspect status of POLs, supplies, and equipment storage ensuring overall cleanliness and organization of the vehicle.
9. Inspect and record accountability for all personal and organizational serialized equipment.
10. Inspect all crew members ensuring understanding of mission critical information, immediate action procedures, CCIRs, PIRs, ROE, and EOF.
11. Conduct crew rehearsals.
12. Receive the unit's order, update the crew on any changes, and participate in unit rehearsals as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

This event pertains to any Marine billeted as a Vehicle Commander when assigned to an LAR unit.

---

**0313-M240-2001:** Employ the M240B Swing-Mounted Machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, references, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To achieve the desired effects on target(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Alert crew prior to firing.
2. Engage targets using the M240B 7.62mm swing Mounted Machinegun.
3. Perform immediate action procedures for an M240B 7.62mm swing Mounted Machinegun.
4. Perform remedial action procedures, as required.



5. Assess effects on target.
6. Terminate engagement.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
3. TM 08670A/09712B-0I/1A MACHINE GUN, 7.62MM, M240 AND M240B

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

---

**0313-M242-2001:** Supervise bore sight procedures for the M242 25mm automatic gun (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with an installed M242 25mm automatic gun, boresight kit, LAV crew, and references,

**STANDARD:** To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 45 minutes.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Locate an aiming point at 1000 meters.
2. Prepare LAV-25 turret for boresighting.
3. Prepare the fire control system for boresighting.
4. Supervise the use of the boresight telescope assembly.
5. Supervise turret manipulation.
6. Supervise the manipulation of the fire control sighting systems.
7. Finalize and save boresight settings.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594C-10/1-LG Operators Manual Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Turret

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The Technical Manual must be utilized to conduct boresighting procedures.

---

**0313-M242-2002:** Zero the M242 25mm automatic gun (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a fully functional LAV-25 with SL-3, 25mm ammunition, a target and references,

**STANDARD:** To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Complete main gun boresight procedures.
2. Prepare LAV-25 turret for zeroing.
3. Prepare the fire control system for zeroing.
4. Identify a target at 1000 meters.
5. Prepare the LAV-25 fire control system for firing.
6. Manipulate the fire control system to engage a target.
7. Perform the firing sequence.
8. Perform fire control system alignment procedures.
9. Confirm fire control system settings.
10. Save fire control system settings.
11. Perform troubleshooting procedures, as required.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594A-10/1\_ Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	15 round per Marine
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	15 round per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The Technical Manual must be utilized to conduct zeroing procedures.

---

**0313-M242-2003:** Supervise the operation of the M242 25mm Automatic Gun (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, references, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To achieve the desired effects on target(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) has been conducted on an M242 25mm automatic gun prior to operation of the M242.
2. Ensure boresighting procedures for M242 25mm automatic gun have been completed or confirmed prior to operation of the M242.
3. Ensure zeroing of the M242 25mm automatic gun has been conducted or confirmed.
4. Direct immediate action procedures for an M242 25mm automatic gun.
5. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
6. Report maintenance discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	30 Per per Marine
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	30 Per per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)
2. The ammunition quantities are set at the minimum amount required to correctly upload the M242 Automatic Gun and to support remediation of the stated behavioral skill.

---

**0313-M257-2001:** Supervise the operation of the M257 smoke grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV, crew, references, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To provide obscuration.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
2. Direct loading procedures for the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
3. Coordinate the firing of the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
4. Direct the immediate action procedures for an M257 smoke grenade launcher.
5. Direct unloading procedures for the M257 smoke grenade launcher.

6. Record/report maintenance discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
7. Report maintenance discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	8 grenades per vehicle

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

---

**0313-PMCS-2001:** Maintain an ordnance vehicle logbook

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given vehicle usage data,

**STANDARD:** To provide accurate records.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Enter the data on the daily page.
2. Enter the data on the monthly page.

**REFERENCES:** TM 4700-15/1\_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

---

**0313-PMCS-2002:** Maintain a weapon record book

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an weapon record book, usage data and the reference.

**STANDARD:** To provide accurate records.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Enter data into weapons record book,
2. Enter a cumulative total for the number of rounds fired.

**REFERENCES:** TM 4700-15/1\_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

---

**0313-TRNG-2001:** Conduct small unit training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, required external support, specialized equipment, and a training task,

**STANDARD:** To ensure personnel are prepared for individual and collective training assessments.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review the training event to analyze training requirements and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
2. Determine required resources.
3. Request the required resources.
4. Prepare a training outline.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Conduct risk management.
7. Assemble the target audience.
8. Explain the training standard.
9. Conduct a safety brief
10. Conduct the instruction.
11. Evaluate the performance.
12. Remediate Marines who do not master the training standard.
13. Conduct a debrief.
14. Identify follow-on training requirements.
15. Update training records.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

---

**0313-TRNG-2002:** Evaluate initial LAV-25 gunnery training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313, 0367

**BILLETS:** LAV Crew Evaluator, Master Gunner

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the LAV-25 crew(s) are prepared to advance to intermediate gunnery in accordance with MCWP 3-14.1.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to the requirements of the published gunnery training plan.
2. Establish initial gunnery training site(s).
3. Assist the master gunner in the delivery of instruction.
4. Conduct/evaluate initial gunnery training.
5. Conduct LAV-25 crew de-briefs.
6. Maintain all individual/crew performance records.
7. Report individual/crew performance to the master gunner.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Target acquisition and range determination training are best conducted on a full scale automated multipurpose range complex.

---

**0313-TRNG-2003:** Evaluate intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313, 0367

**BILLETS:** LAV Crew Evaluator, Master Gunner

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the LAV-25 crew(s) met or identify deficiencies with Engagement standards, Task Standards, Target Kill Standards, LAV Exposure standards, and Timing Procedures.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Adhere to the requirements of the published gunnery training plan.
2. Direct concurrent training based on crew performance.
3. Assist the master gunner in the establishment of intermediate gunnery training site(s).
4. Coach/evaluate intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training.
5. Evaluate table six, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery qualification.
6. Conduct LAV-25 crew de-briefs.
7. Maintain all crew performance records.
8. Report crew performance to the master gunner.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. The intent of table one and two is to be conducted using simulation devices. There are two AGTS exercises designed for each gunnery table one through six.

---

**0313-WPNS-2001:** Engage simultaneous targets with an LAV-25,

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander



**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with crew, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To achieve the desired effects on target(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Direct the target acquisition process.
2. Direct the target(s) engagement process.
3. Issue a (simultaneous) fire command.
4. Engage target(s) with the swing-mounted machinegun.
5. Terminate the swing-mounted machinegun engagement.
6. Direct subsequent engagement corrections.
7. Determine engagement termination criteria.
8. Direct vehicle tactical movement as required.
9. Submit combat reports as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	30 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	30 rounds per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (A, D)
2. The ammunition quantities are set at the minimum amount required to correctly upload the M242 Automatic Gun and to support the remediation of the stated behavioral skill.

---

**0363-AOFF-2001:** Lead an LAR unit in a reconnaissance in force (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order and a location with suspected enemy forces,

**STANDARD:** To successfully gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Commander's Intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Issue the order.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Maneuver unit as required.
5. Maintain continuous security.
6. Gain and maintain contact with the enemy.
7. Submit combat reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-AOFF-2002:** Lead an LAR unit during light armored offensive actions (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an LAR unit, personnel, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To achieve the desired effects on the enemy in accordance with the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Supervise pre-combat checks.
4. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
5. Brief the combat order.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Maneuver the LAR unit to the objective area.
8. Direct actions on the objective (raid, movement to contact, hasty attack, etc.).
9. React to enemy contact as required.
10. Direct actions to consolidate.
11. Maneuver the LAR unit to an assembly area.
12. Submit combat reports.
13. Conduct an after action/debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 Per per vehicle
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	30 Per per vehicle
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	30 Per per vehicle
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	8 Per per vehicle
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per vehicle
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per vehicle
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per vehicle
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per vehicle
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per vehicle
L307. SIGNAL , ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	1 signals per vehicle
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per vehicle
L323 Sig, Smk Red Para M129A1	1 grenades per vehicle
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	1 grenades per vehicle
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M	2 Simulator per vehicle

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (A, D)
2. The ammunition quantities are set at the minimum amount required to correctly upload the M242 Automatic Gun and to support the remediation of the stated behavioral skill.
3. Ammunition quantities for A131, A940, and A976 were moved from the deleted ITE 0303-WPNS-2007.

---

**0363-AREC-2001:** Lead an LAR unit during armored reconnaissance and surveillance operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR unit, a specified reconnaissance mission, personnel, and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To answer information requirements in accordance with the commander's reconnaissance guidance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Supervise pre-combat checks.
4. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
5. Brief the combat order.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Establish commander's reconnaissance guidance.
8. Apply the reconnaissance techniques applicable to the reconnaissance task.
9. Direct actions on the reconnaissance objective (route, zone, area).
10. Adhere to the critical tasks of reconnaissance (route, zone, area).
11. React to contact as required.
12. Submit combat/reconnaissance reports as required.
13. Conduct Reconnaissance Handover (RHO) as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
5. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-ASEC-2001:** Lead an LAR unit during armored security operations in support of maneuver (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR unit, a specified security mission in support of maneuver, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To facilitate surveillance, provide early warning, and to develop the situation in accordance with the commander's security guidance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive combat order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Adhere to the critical tasks of armored security operations.
4. Orient on the force, area, or facility to be protected.
5. Supervise pre-combat checks.
6. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
7. Issue the combat order.
8. Conduct rehearsals.
9. Establish commander's security guidance.
10. Maneuver the LAR unit to the security area.
11. Direct continuing actions as required.
12. Provide early and accurate warning to the protected force.
13. Provide reaction time and maneuver space to the protected force.
14. Ensure continuous reconnaissance.
15. Gain/maintain enemy contact.
16. React to enemy contact as required.
17. Direct actions in the security area.
18. Conduct Reconnaissance/Battle Handover (RHO/BHO) as required.
19. Maneuver the LAR unit to an assembly area.
20. Direct actions to consolidate.
21. Conduct an after action/debrief.
22. Submit combat/reconnaissance reports as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-C2-2001:** Employ unit enablers

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR platoon, non-standard attachment(s), and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Task/organize the LAR unit as required.
4. Coordinate with attachment(s).
5. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
6. Consider limitations, as necessary.
7. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
8. Supervise support of attachments, as necessary.
9. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.
10. Conduct the mission in accordance with commander's intent.
11. React to enemy contact as required.
12. Submit combat reports as required.

**REFERENCES:** JP 3-07 Stability

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Considerations For Enablers. Enablers include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, Law Enforcement Professions, HUMINT/SIGINT, Army PYSOPS, CMO, reservists, interpreters.

---

**0363-C2-2002:** Perform duties within the Marine Corps Planning Process

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical scenario, higher commander's mission, and initial guidance,

**STANDARD:** To execute a course of action that supports the higher commander's mission and intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform the mission analysis.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.
8. Brief the concept of operations.
9. Execute the approved course of action.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
4. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Process Manual

---

**0363-C2-2003:** Develop a warning order

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order and writing materials,

**STANDARD:** To provide critical information and assign tasks in preparation for combat operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T analysis.
3. Identify specified and implied tasks.
4. Identify attachments (assigned or needed).
5. Determine mission timeline and conduct backwards planning.
6. Write the situation paragraph.
7. Write the mission statement.
8. Write general instructions.
9. Write special instructions.
10. Issue the warning order.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

---

**0363-C2-2004:** Develop a combat order

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit with attachments, a zone of operation, a mission with commander's intent, paper, pen, and a map,

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the tasks and intent of higher headquarters.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
2. Analyze the order from higher headquarters.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct a leaders reconnaissance (physical, map, or other).
7. Develop courses of action using METT-T.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
13. Develop tasking statements.
14. Develop coordinating instructions.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.



17. Finalize the plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

---

**0363-C2-2005:** Issue a Crew Brief

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, completed order, and a terrain model,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the tasks and intent specified or implied in the written order is disseminated.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
2. Take role.
3. Orient the unit.
4. Brief the order.
5. Supervise pre-combat checks.
6. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
7. Conduct rehearsals.
8. Conduct a confirmation brief as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
6. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

---

**0363-CSS-2001:** Coordinate unit logistics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit and a combat order,

**STANDARD:** To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track logistical request.
4. Submit requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security, as required.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
  
9. Coordinate tactical maintenance.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status as required.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCWP 4-1 MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Any sized units equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so the unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.

---

**0363-FSPT-2001:** Integrate fires (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, essential fire support tasks, fire support assets, and commander's intent,

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify fire support NETs, radios, and equipment.
2. Identify available fire support assets.
3. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
4. Identify desired target effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
5. Confirm priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
6. Identify priority targets.
7. Coordinate with the FSCC.
8. Identify fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
9. Identify aviation control measures (ACMs).
10. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
11. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
12. Develop a fire support plan.
13. Prepare a fire support overlay.
14. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support Coordinating Measures.
15. Publish the fire support plan.
16. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
17. Conduct quick fire plan, as required.
18. Employ supporting arms.
19. Coordinate/clear fires as a forward unit as required.
20. Conduct a battle damage assessment (BDA) as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	Y

---

**0363-FSPT-2002:** Develop a target list

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, fire support available, potential enemy targets, and assigned block of targeting numbers,

**STANDARD:** To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
4. Compile lists of targets from all targeting assets.
5. Plot targets on an overlay.
6. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
7. Eliminate redundancies.
8. Determine priorities.
9. Record target information.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

---

**0363-LAO-2001:** Lead a LAR unit in a passage of lines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR Unit, and a moving or stationary unit,

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the unit suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
2. Establish communications with the passing unit/stationary unit and common commander.
3. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes.
4. Conduct link-up contact points as required.
5. Perform guide duties, as required.
6. React to contact, as required.
7. Control tactical movement through the passage point.
8. Conduct battle handover.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-LAO-2002:** Lead the occupation of an assembly area

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order and a unit,

**STANDARD:** To prepare an assembly area and to receive follow on forces.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Issue order.
2. Task organize quartering party.
3. Reconnoiter the area.
4. Determine suitability.
5. Direct the establishment of security.
6. Direct the improvement and the marking of entrances, exits, and internal routes.
7. Submit combat reports, as required.

8. Receive forces and establish guide duties, as required.
9. Identify the location of headquarters and support agencies, as required.
10. Set and conduct priorities of work.
11. Refine the security plan.
12. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
13. Supervise continuing actions, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-LAO-2003:** Direct the establishment of an LAR unit position (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR unit, personnel, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** By successfully establishing a covered/concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage, and report.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare for combat.
2. Reconnoiter tentative position(s).
3. Assign primary vehicle positions.
4. Direct the assignment of sectors of fires.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Develop a LAV-25 sector sketch.
7. Create a platoon sketch as required.
8. Assign alternate/supplemental vehicle position.
9. Establish routes for displacement.
10. Coordinate supporting fire.
11. Supervise occupation of the position.
12. Supervise continuing actions.
13. Maintain communications as required.
14. React to contact as required.
15. Submit combat reports as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-LAO-2004:** Develop a range card (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and an LAV with organic weapon system,

**STANDARD:** To mitigate fratricide through the coordination of fires and to direct the application of fires on to a target.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Label primary position of the vehicle using military symbols.
2. Indicate primary sectors of fire.
3. Indicate the principal direction of fire (PDF).
4. Indicate magnetic north.
5. List marginal information.
6. Indicate positions of LPs/OPs, as required.
7. Indicate dead space and how it is covered, as required.
8. Indicate target reference points (TRPs) and azimuth to each.
9. Indicate minimum/maximum engagement lines.
10. Indicate Primary, alternate and supplementary positions.
11. Indicate Fire support control measures.
12. Complete data sheet.
13. Disseminate completed range card to higher.

**REFERENCES:** MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-LAO-2005:** Direct LAR unit fires (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an order and a unit,

**STANDARD:** By ensuring fires are directed accurately and on time according to higher headquarters order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish target priorities.
2. Establish engagement/disengagement criteria.
3. Establish tactical control measures, as required.
4. Assign sectors of fire.
5. Issue fire commands.
6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Terminate engagement in accordance with target destruction criteria.
8. Submit combat reports, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---



**0363-LAO-2006:** Employ dismounted teams in support of light armored operations (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Scout employment is mission specific and may require special gear and equipment to accomplish their task.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission requiring the use of the dismounted element,

**STANDARD:** To successfully conduct a dismounted operation integrated with organic LAV support.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Issue the order.
3. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
4. Maintain communication with scouts.
5. Coordinate fires with scouts.
6. Execute mission.
7. Conduct linkup.
8. Submit/receive combat reports.
9. Conduct accountability.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-LAO-2007:** Direct the engagement of simultaneous targets

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy threat(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Acquire target(s).
2. Select the method of engagement.
3. Issue a simultaneous fire command.
4. Engage target(s) with the swing-mounted machinegun.
5. Terminate the swing-mounted machinegun engagement.
6. Assume control of the remaining engagements.
7. Submit combat reports.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 round per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	30 round per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	30 round per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This ammunition is for one iteration only.  
Sustainment quantities are listed in higher level collective events.

---

**0363-LAO-2008:** Lead an LAR unit across a water obstacle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR unit, personnel, a location with a water obstacle and suspected enemy forces,

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's reconnaissance guidance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Issue a combat order.
4. Supervise pre-combat checks.
5. Conduct pre-combat inspections.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Maneuver the LAR unit to the water obstacle.
8. Direct the establishment of near/far side security.
9. Reconnoiter water obstacle.
10. Identify entry/exit points.
11. Determine the method of water crossing.
12. Maneuver the LAR unit across the water obstacle.
13. React to enemy contact as required.
14. Submit combat/reconnaissance reports as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. TM 08594C-10/2-LG Operators Manual Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Hull

---

**0363-LAO-2009:** Advise the supported unit commander regarding LAR employment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** As the subject matter expert on LAR operations, the platoon and company staff must advise the supported unit commander on the special considerations that must be used when employing a mounted reconnaissance unit. The LAR Leaders must be intimately familiar with and able to advocate for the proper employment of LAR units.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit and briefing materials,

**STANDARD:** To maximizes the supported unit's collection efforts and scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Provide the capabilities and limitations of the LAR unit.
2. Explain the family of light armored vehicles.
3. Provide the fundamentals, methods, and tasks associated with reconnaissance and security operations.
4. Validate appropriate tasks for LAR units.
5. Provide the supported commander with effective employment techniques for LAR units.
6. Advise the supported commander with logistics requirements of the LAR unit
7. Advise the supported commander of the combat service support requirements of the unit.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. ATP 3-20.97 Cavalry Troop
3. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
6. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

---

**0363-LAO-2010:** Employ the LAV- Anti-Armor Section in support of Light Armored Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR unit with an LAV Anti Armor section attached, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To defeat enemy armor capability in accordance with commander's intent and the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
2. Task/organize the LAV Anti Armor Section.
3. Prepare for combat.
4. Position the LAV-AT section to support the unit.
5. Provide LAV-At fires to support the unit.
6. Displace the LAV-AT section as required.
7. Consolidate and reorganize the LAR unit.
8. Prepare for follow on actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

3. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-LAO-2011:** Lead a LAR unit in a passage of lines as the moving unit

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, Logistic Chief, Operations Chief, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** given an order, commanders guidance, and operational environment with a stationary unit,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the unit does not disrupt the stationary unit's mission, suffers no casualties as a result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receives an order and conducts planning process. Planning considerations specific to a passage of lines include: time and conditions for passage of command, contact points between the units, common maneuver control measures and graphics, and guidance to subordinate units conducting the passage.
2. Conduct coordination between the passing and stationary unit. This may include: Coordinate the exchange of intelligence and combat information, all fire support plans, current common operational picture, current situation template, fire support plans, and control measures, signal plan, transfer of authority, movement control measures, security measures, and CSS provided by stationary unit.
3. Prepare for the passage. This may include: Co-locate command posts, confirm contact points, reconnoitering passage points and passage lanes, confirm passage lanes, identify assembly areas, refine the plan, disseminate changes, confirm communications plans, coordinate with Marshaling Area Coordination Officer, and confirm control measures.
4. Components 5 through 7 apply to moving units for both forward passage of lines (FPOL) or rearward passage of lines (RPOL).
5. LAR unit elements move along assigned routes and/or lanes.
6. LAR unit elements display correct visual signals.
7. LAR unit elements pass through the stationary unit without halting in a combat formation, maintain cover, concealment, and dispersion, and exercise minimum radio traffic or radio listening silence.
8. Components 9 through 13 apply to FPOL only.

9. Command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
10. LAR unit passes through the release point and executes its mission.
11. Once forward of the BHL, the LAR unit assumes control of fires and operations.
12. Assume full responsibility for combat service support forward of the BHL.
13. Coordinate combat service support from the stationary unit as necessary to allow continued operations.
14. Components 15 through 21 apply to RPOL only.
15. Relinquish control of elements remaining in contact at the time of the transfer of responsibility to the stationary commander.
16. Maintain command of subordinate elements throughout the retrograde and rearward passage.
17. Ensure the LAR unit comes under the control of the stationary unit once the lead element of the unit reaches the passage point.
18. If in contact with the enemy, control the battle from the collocated CPs while the stationary unit monitors and controls the passage of lines until battle handover occurs.
19. Ensure the command element passes through the lines as soon as possible after the lead elements complete their passage and locates where it can best control operations.
20. Ensure fire support assets displace rearward to provide continuous fire support for the LAR unit until it successfully disengages.
21. Coordinate/receive CSS from the stationary unit as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATTP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

---

**0363-LAO-2012:** Prepare an operational overlay

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, common tactical picture, materials/equipment required to create an overlay,

**STANDARD:** To report/coordinate the LAR unit operational plans with higher/adjacent/supporting units and to facilitate a recon/battle handover.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive combat order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).
3. Determine correct overlay to be prepared (patrol, route reconnaissance, route classification, fire support, modified combined obstacle overlay MCOO).
4. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
5. Depict friendly forces.
6. Depict known and likely enemy forces.
7. Depict tactical control measures.
8. Depict fire support coordination measures.
9. Annotate marginal and title information.
10. Submit and disseminate overlay as appropriate.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCTP 3-10F (Formerly MCWP 3-16) Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MIL-STD-2525 Department of Defense Interface Standard Common Warfighting Symbology
7. MIL-STD-2525D Joint Military Symbology
8. TC 3-25.26 (Formerly FM 3-25.26) Map Reading and Land Navigation

---

**0363-LAO-2013:** Establish a unit assembly area

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR unit, personnel, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To allow the unit to re-group and prepare for future operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission analysis (METT-T).

3. Task/organize the quartering party as required.
4. Issue a combat order.
5. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate concealment from observation.
6. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate protection from direct fire.
7. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate protection from indirect fire as required.
8. Select a unit assembly area that provides for good drainage.
9. Select a unit assembly area that provides a solid ground surface.
10. Select a unit assembly area that provides access to exit/entry points.
11. Select a unit assembly area that provides access to internal routes.
12. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate dispersion.
13. Select a unit assembly area that provides adequate defensibility/fields of fire.
14. Direct the actions of the quartering party as required.
15. Direct actions in the assembly area.
16. Control the departure of the LAR unit from the assembly area.
17. React to enemy contact as required.
18. Submit combat reports as required.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

---

**0363-LAO-2014:** Lead a LAR unit during a reconnaissance handover

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a combat order, an LAR unit, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to enemy actions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gain and/or maintain situational understanding (SU) using available communications equipment, maps, intelligence summaries, situation reports (SITREPs), and other available information sources. Intelligence sources include human intelligence (HUMINT), signal intelligence (SIGINT), and imagery intelligence (IMINT) to include unmanned aircraft systems (UAS).
2. Update the common tactical picture (CTP), providing current information.
3. Coordinate redundant surveillance using available reconnaissance assets to assist in maintaining contact during handover.
4. Coordinate locations and/or criteria for RHO with higher HQ, as applicable.



5. Identify and coordinate communications plan between units to prevent fratricide.
6. Coordinate indirect fires and exchange fire support coordination measures.
7. Coordinate transfer of responsibility elements between the accepting and relieved unit as necessary. They take the following actions: Accept control of elements behind the reconnaissance handover line (RHL) from a forward force, Transfer control of elements behind the RHL to a follow on force, and Transfer control of elements in front of the RHL to a security force.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.96 Calvary Squadron
2. ATP 3-20.97 Cavalry Troop
3. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

---

**0363-LAO-2015:** Occupy a Position

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an order, an LAV-25, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To provide a covered or concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage and report.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Reconnoiter tentative position.
2. Locate primary and alternate positions.
3. Establish position.
4. Establish OPs.
5. Identify sectors of fire.
6. Establish tactical control measures.
7. Create range card.
8. Report position information to higher.
9. Identify threats.
10. Execute actions on contact.
11. Report to higher.
12. Make recommendations for follow on actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. ATP 3-20.97 Dismounted Reconnaissance Troop

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0363-LAO-2016:** Supervise unit preparation for light armored operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The LAR unit has been or will be conducting light armored operations in a tactical environment. The LAR unit must plan and conduct preoperative checks, precombat inspections, and conduct rehearsals to ensure the unit is most ready for the mission.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0363, 0393

**BILLETS:** Company Commander, Company Operations Chief, LAV Section Leader, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Operating as part of an LAR unit; given an order, commander's guidance, and operational environment,

**STANDARD:** By taking appropriate actions to prepare for light armored operations in accordance with the order and commanders guidance to accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Assessment, mission analysis.
2. Issue the warning order.
3. Receive/transfer personnel attachments and detachments as required.
4. Request/receive special mission equipment as required.
5. Inspect/ensure conduct of precombat checks and inspections have been conducted and corrective action has been completed, ensuring unit readiness.
6. Request resupply from higher headquarters as required.
7. Direct redistribution of ammunition, POL, supplies and equipment as required.
8. Inspect accountability of personnel and consolidate/record serialized equipment density list.
9. Report to higher headquarters as required.
10. Conduct roll call and issue the order.
11. Ensure understanding of mission critical information, immediate action drills, CCIR's, PIR's, ROE, EOF with all personnel.
12. Ensure all personnel understand their role in the scheme of maneuver during all phases of the mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. A Pocket Style Manual (4th Ed.) -
2. ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

4. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

---

**0363-PMCS-2001:** Supervise Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise maintenance.
2. Conduct vehicle inspection.
3. Determine status of equipment.
4. Ensure inoperable equipment is annotated.
5. Open an equipment repair order.
6. Submit equipment repair order shopping lists.
7. Reconcile the Daily Process Report (DPR).

**REFERENCES:**

1. LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret
2. LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
3. LI 08652-12A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Hull
4. LI 08652A-12-1 Lubrication Instruction, Turret Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
5. LI 08652A-12-1A Operator's Manual for LAV-AT Turret
6. LI 08652A-12-2 Lubrication Instruction, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
7. LI 08652A-12A LAV-AT
8. LI 08654A-12A LAV-M
9. LI 08655B-12 Lubrication Instruction Light Armored Vehicle, Mortar, LAV-M
10. TM 08594A-10/1\_ Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
11. TM 08594B-10/2B Operator's Manual LAV-25 Hull
12. TM 08650A-10A LAV-C2
13. TM 08652B-10/2A Operator's Manual, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT Automotive Hull
14. TM 08654B-10A LAV-L
15. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M

---

**0367-TRNG-2001:** Instruct LAV-25 turret operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, personnel, specialized equipment, and references,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the LAV crew can manipulate turret components and troubleshoot malfunctions associated with the LAV-25 turret.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Train the LAV-25 crew to operate LAV-25 fire control sighting system.
2. Train the LAV-25 crew on the operation of the direct view optic/eye-safe laser range finder.
3. Train the LAV-25 crew on the operation of the cross wind sensor.
4. Train the LAV-25 crew on the operation of the Defense Advanced GPS Receiver (DAGR) PSN-13.
5. Train the LAV-25 crew on the operation of the DIM36 commander's day sight.
6. Train the LAV-25 crew on operation of the turret controls.
7. Train the LAV-25 crew on the correlation of the target acquisition process and the operation of the LAV-25 turret system.
8. Train the LAV-25 crew on the correlation of the target engagement process and the operation of the LAV-25 turret system.
9. Train the LAV-25 crew on troubleshooting procedures for the fire control sighting system.
10. Conduct troubleshooting procedures for the electric drive turret system.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (D)

---

**0367-TRNG-2002:** Teach M242 25mm Automatic Gun theory of operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a M242 25mm Automatic Gun, a learning environment, references, training participants, specialized tools, and multi-media equipment,

**STANDARD:** To demonstrate troubleshooting procedures in accordance with TM 08672A-23&P.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Provide instruction on the mechanical operation of the M242 auto gun receiver assembly.
2. Provide instruction on the mechanical operation of the M242 auto gun feeder assembly.
3. Provide instruction on the mechanical operation (gear flow) of the M242 25mm automatic gun assembled components.
4. Provide instruction on M242 25mm automatic gun equipment description/data.
5. Provide instruction on M242 25mm automatic gun location/description of major components.
6. Provide instruction on M242 25mm automatic gun principles of operation.
7. Provide instruction on function of M242 25mm automatic gun electrical components.
8. Provide instruction on the M242 25mm automatic gun feeder drive function.
9. Provide instruction on the function of the M242 25mm automatic gun bolt and carrier assembly.
10. Provide instruction on the function of the M242 25mm automatic gun bolt and receiver interface.
11. Provide instruction on the function of the M242 25mm automatic gun power transmission system.
12. Provide instruction on the troubleshooting procedures for the M242 25mm automatic gun.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
3. TM 08672A-23&P Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for M242

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A967 Cartridge, 25mm Dummy M794 Linked	10 Per per weapon

---

**0367-TRNG-2003:** Teach M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun theory of operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun, a learning environment, references, training participants, specialized tools, and multi-media equipment,

**STANDARD:** To demonstrate troubleshooting procedures in accordance with TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Provide instruction on the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun location/description of major components.
2. Provide instruction on the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun equipment data.
3. Provide instruction on the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun operating characteristics.
4. Provide instruction on the M240 7.62mm series machinegun theory of function.
5. Provide instruction on the organizational maintenance level M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun troubleshooting procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
3. TM 08670A/09712-23&P/2C Unit and Direct Support Maintenance
4. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	10 rounds per weapon

---

**0367-TRNG-2004:** Establish a live-fire range

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, organic equipment, references, external resources, while acting as a master gunner,

**STANDARD:** To develop a safe and effective training environment that satisfies the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine range/training area support requirements.
2. Task/organize range support personnel.
3. Supervise the responsibilities of range support personnel.
4. Coordinate internal/external resources, as required.
5. Develop range/training area procedures.
6. Develop the range/training area scheme of maneuver.
7. Compile/disseminate a letter of instruction describing the detailed execution of the training event.
8. Conduct deliberate/time critical risk management.
9. Prepare Surface Danger Zone (SDZ) diagrams, as required.
10. De-conflict geometries of fires with maneuver.
11. Brief range support personnel.
12. Prepare the live-fire training site.
13. Supervise the range safety brief.
14. Brief the range scheme of maneuver.
15. Conduct actions during the live-fire/training event.
16. Analyze training results.
17. Conduct an after action review (AAR).
18. Record training performance.
19. Maintain training records.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1\_ RANGE SAFETY
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

---

**0367-TRNG-2005:** Manage Ammunition Resources

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit training plan and an ammunition allotment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure Marines are trained to standard within the units given allotment of ammunition.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify unit ammunition requirements.
2. Forecast unit ammunition for the fiscal year.
3. Allocate unit ammunition according to training plans.

4. Employ proper ammunition storage procedures.
5. Supervise preparation of ammunition for firing.
6. Review the units ammunition allocation in Total Ammunition Management Information Systems (TAMIS).
7. Recommend adjustments or modifications of ammunition allocation as required
8. Validate ammunition requirements in support of a training support package.
9. Recommend adjustments and facilitate ammunition redistribution

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1\_ RANGE SAFETY
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. NAVMC 8011 Class V Material Allowance for Training, Programmed Testing, and Security

---

**0367-TRNG-2006:** Construct Surface Danger Zone (SDZ) diagrams

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a pencil, paper, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To establish a safe and effective training environment through the de-confliction of fires.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Create a mortar SDZ.
2. Create a 25mm SDZ.
3. Estimate/determine the effects of ammunition ballistics on the impact media.
4. Create a direct fire SDZ.
5. Create an indirect fire SDZ.
6. Create a batwing SDZ.
7. Create a multiple firing positions SDZ.
8. Create a movement box SDZ.
9. Create an anti-tank rocket SDZ.
10. Create an anti-tank guided missile SDZ.
11. Create a composite SDZ.
12. Use an SDZ to determine/confirm the safe execution of a training event.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FT 25-A-2 Firing Tables LAV-25
2. FT 81-AR-2 81mm Mortar Firing Table



3. MCO 3570.1\_ RANGE SAFETY
4. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

---

**0367-TRNG-2007:** Manage LAV-25 gunnery training systems

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a training device, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the use of training systems are integrated into the unit gunnery training plan.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Train AGTS Instructor/Operators.
2. Conduct Operator level maintenance.
3. Supervise Advance gunnery Training System (AGTS) operation.
4. Supervise AGTS pre-brief, after action review (PAAR) system operation.
5. Supervise SIO-IO AGTS training session pre-briefs.
6. Conduct crew debriefs using AGTS PAAR.
7. Monitor Instructor/Operator (IO) duties.
8. Conduct a unit after action review.
9. Manage AGTS crew records.
10. Manage crew performance records.
11. Develop scaled ranges.
12. Implement the use of LAV-25 training devices in accordance with the published gunnery training plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

**0367-TRNG-2008:** Conduct LAV-25 crew evaluator training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given training materials, training devices, personnel, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To develop the knowledge, skills, and abilities to assess LAV-25 crew proficiency and to perform LAV-25 training.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they meet established prerequisites.
2. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they have effective communication skills.
3. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they have knowledge of the LAV-25 operating procedures.
4. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they have the knowledge of LAV-25 employment considerations.
5. Conduct training on the LAV-25 training devices.
6. Conduct training on LAV-25 gunnery evaluation standards.
7. Conduct training on LAV-25 target acquisition techniques.
8. Conduct training on LAV-25 fire commands.
9. Conduct training on LAV-25 engagement techniques.
10. Conduct training on LAV-25 fire control.
11. Conduct training on LAV-25 fire distribution.
12. Conduct training on the LAV-25 phases of gunnery.
13. Conduct training on the LAV-25 gunnery skills test.
14. Conduct training on how to lead a de-brief.
15. Develop LAV crew evaluator assessment tools.
16. Asses LAV crew evaluator proficiency.
17. Conduct LAV crew evaluator re-certification as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (D)

**0367-TRNG-2009:** Develop a LAV-25 gunnery training plan,

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLET:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given commander's guidance, a timeline, references, resources, and unit training records,

**STANDARD:** To demonstrate an achievable strategy that ensures crew/section mastery on intermediate and advanced gunnery qualification tables, as defined in MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze/nest gunnery training plan with the Annual Training Plan and Commander's Guidance.
2. Conduct an analysis of previous gunnery training results.
3. Establish a clear purpose of the gunnery-training plan.
4. Establish achievable and observable gunnery goals/objectives.
5. Make recommendations to sustain strengths/correct weaknesses.
6. Develop recommended gunnery training courses of action.
7. Forecast and allocate resources.
8. De-conflict unit training schedules with gunnery training events.
9. Create a short-term training schedule.
10. Develop a plan for LAV Crew Evaluator (LCE) training.
11. Develop a plan for AGTS Instructor Operator training.
12. Develop a Plan for the administering the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST).
13. Develop a plan for initial gunnery training.
14. Develop a plan to accomplish LAV-25 live-fire gunnery training prerequisites.
15. Develop a plan for intermediate gunnery training.
16. Develop a plan for advanced gunnery training.
17. Develop a plan for sustainment gunnery training.
18. Develop a plan for remedial gunnery training.
19. Forecast and allocate ammunition.
20. Complete the gunnery training plan.
21. Brief the gunnery training plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

---

**0367-TRNG-2010:** Conduct initial LAV-25 gunnery training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the LAV-25 crew is prepared to advance to intermediate gunnery in accordance with MCWP 3-14.1.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop the initial gunnery phase of the training plan.
2. Establish the initial gunnery training site(s).
3. Plan instruction for LAV-25 gunnery techniques/procedures.
4. Plan/deliver instruction for initial gunnery.
5. Analyze LAV-25 crew performance.
6. Conduct an after action review (AAR).
7. Develop training solutions based on LAV-25 crew performance.
8. Record LAV-25 crew performance.
9. Maintain crew performance records.
10. Make training decisions based on LAV-25 crew performance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Target acquisition and range determination training are best conducted on a full scale automated multipurpose range complex.

---

**0367-TRNG-2011:** Conduct intermediate LAV-25 gunnery training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, specialized equipment and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To demonstrate an achievable strategy that ensures 100% pass rate on intermediate gunnery qualification table 6.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop the gunnery training plan.
2. Establish intermediate gunnery training site(s).
3. Develop table one, crew defense.
4. Develop table two, crew proficiency.
5. Develop table three, full caliber gunnery, crew practice one.
6. Develop table four, full caliber gunnery, crew practice two.
7. Develop table five, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery pre-qualification.
8. Develop table six, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery qualification.
9. Conduct intermediate gunnery training.
10. Evaluate intermediate gunnery training.
11. Monitor/coach the LAV Crew Evaluator during LAV-25 crew de-briefs.
12. Analyze LAV-25 crew performance.
13. Conduct an after action review (AAR).
14. Develop training solutions based on LAV-25 crew performance.
15. Record LAV-25 crew performance.
16. Maintain crew performance records.
17. Make training decisions based on LAV-25 crew performance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	1400 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	360 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	330 rounds per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Ammunition quantities account for the ammunition requirements for Tables 3 through 6, 10% remediation overage for Tables 5 and 6, and all totals are aligned with unit pack amounts. This ammunition is for use during formal training at the LAR Master Gunner Course. The sustainment ammunition for the Operating Forces is listed within appropriate collective events.

---

**0367-TRNG-2012:** Conduct advanced LAV-25 section gunnery training,

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To demonstrate an achievable strategy that ensures all sections achieve mastery, as defined in MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop the gunnery training plan.
2. Establish the advanced gunnery training site(s).
3. Brief and task the exercise observer/controllers on the execution of advanced gunnery training.
4. Incorporate collective training events as required.
5. Develop table 7, LAV-25 section training course.
6. Develop table 8, LAV-25 section qualification.
7. Monitor/coach the exercise observer/controllers during LAV-25 section de-brief.
8. Analyze LAV-25 section performance.
9. Design advanced gunnery strategy based upon analysis of section strengths/weaknesses.
10. Conduct an after action review (AAR).
11. Develop training solutions based on LAV-25 section performance.
12. Record LAV-25 section performance.
13. Maintain crew performance records.
14. Make training decisions based on LAV-25 section performance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)  
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Advanced gunnery tasks may be trained using the AGTS. There are four basic, four intermediate, four advanced, and ten combat advanced exercises for the scout section. The AGTS also contains 20 combat MOUT advanced gunnery exercises.

---

**0367-TRNG-2013:** Conduct sustainment LAV-25 gunnery training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To demonstrate an achievable strategy that ensures 100% pass rate.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop the gunnery training plan.
2. Establish sustainment gunnery training site(s).
3. Analyze crew weaknesses.
4. Analyze crew strengths.
5. Design sustainment gunnery strategy based upon analysis of crew strengths/weaknesses.
6. Conduct sustainment gunnery training.
7. Evaluate crew performance.
8. Monitor/coach the LAV Crew Evaluator during LAV-25 crew de-briefs.
9. Analyze LAV-25 crew performance.
10. Conduct an after action review (AAR).
11. Develop training solutions based on LAV-25 crew performance.
12. Record LAV-25 crew performance.
13. Maintain crew performance records.
14. Make training decisions based on LAV-25 crew performance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)  
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The AGTS is recommended for the sustainment of gunnery skills.

---

**0367-TRNG-2014:** Conduct remedial LAV-25 gunnery training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0367

**BILLETS:** Master Gunner

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel, references, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To correct gunnery skill deficiencies and sustain LAV-25 crew proficiency.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct an analysis of LAV-25 crew proficiency.
2. Design training solutions based on previous LAV-25 crew performance.
3. Develop remedial gunnery training objectives.
4. Implement the remedial gunnery training plan.
5. Evaluate LAV-25 crew performance.
6. Analyze LAV-25 crew performance.
7. Conduct after action review (AAR).
8. Recommend training solutions based on LAV-25 crew performance.
9. Record LAV-25 crew performance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. TC 25-8 Training Ranges



**0393-C2-2001:** Perform duties as an LAR Operations Chief

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0393

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR battalion's TEEP, training directives, and battalion commander's guidance,

**STANDARD:** To support the unit commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Unit Training Management.
2. Evaluate MOS-related training effectiveness.
3. Manage Combat Operations Center (COC).
4. Facilitate the Marine Corps Planning Process.
5. Manage Table of Organization and Equipment (T/O&E).
6. Submit TOECR, as required.
7. Track equipment readiness and deficiencies.
8. Advise the commander on the tactical employment of an LAR unit.
9. Drink Coffee.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
  2. MCWP 3-10 (Formerly MCWP 3-1) Ground Combat Operations
- 

**0393-CSS-2001:** Perform duties as a LAR Logistics Chief

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0393

**BILLETS:** Logistic Chief

**GRADES:** MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR battalion's TEEP, training directives, and battalion commander's guidance,

**STANDARD:** To support the unit commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Manage Admin and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC).
2. Facilitate the Marine Corps Planning Process.
3. Track equipment readiness and deficiencies.
4. Supervise logistical requests.

5. Supervise daily support requirements.
6. Receive and track all classes of supply.
7. Manage/coordinate logistics requirements in support of maneuver.
8. Plan/coordinate/supervise embarkation of an LAR unit.
9. Source and coordinate logistical movements.
10. Prioritize equipment load plans.
11. Update logistical plans to facilitate future operations.
12. Advise the Battalion Commander on all logistics related issues.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

---

**LAR-MORT-2001:** Mount mortar in the LAV-M

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0341, 0369

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-M, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the mortar is aligned and ready to fire.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Place mortar in fire position.
2. Lay mortar on directional stake.
3. Place sight extension on vehicle bipods.
4. Place sight on sight extension.
5. Align and level mortar on direction stake.
6. Announce gun up.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M
2. TM 09922B-OR1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

---

**LAR-MORT-2002:** Prepare mortar for displacement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0341, 0369

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-M, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To enable continued operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure mortar system is clear.
2. Stow all equipment.
3. Place the mortar in travel position.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M
  2. TM 09922B-OR1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual
- 

**LAR-TOW-2001:** Install TOW components on an LAV-AT

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0352, 0369

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a LAV-AT, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ready the weapon system to fire.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Stow AN/TAS-4 batteries with case.
2. Stow tripod.
3. Install MGS into the LAV.
4. Connect cable connector to join MGS.
5. Install emergency power battery in LAV.
6. Stow encased missiles.
7. Stow launch tube.
8. Install optical sight tracker.
9. Install AN/TAS-4 thermal sight.
10. Stow traversing unit.
11. Stow collimator.
12. Stow spare batteries.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08652B-10/2A Operator's Manual, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT Automotive Hull
  2. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret
- 

**LAR-TOW-2002:** Operate the LAV-AT turret

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0352, 0369

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a LAV-AT,

**STANDARD:** To ready the weapon system to fire.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Power up turret.
2. Operate turret.
3. Stow turret.
4. Power down turret.
5. Conduct emergency power procedures, if required.
6. Conduct "low stow" procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08652A-10/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Turret
  2. TM 08652B-10/2A Operator's Manual, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT Automotive Hull
  3. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret
- 

**LAR-TOW-2003:** Load a dual launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0352, 0369

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a LAV-AT, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To ready the weapon system to fire.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Place launcher in load position
2. Open cargo hatch
3. Load missiles
4. Close cargo hatch
5. Return launcher to launch position.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
  2. TC 23-23 TOW Heavy Antitank Weapon System
  3. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret
- 

**LAR-TOW-2004:** Engage targets with LAV-AT TOW

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0352, 0369

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a combat loaded LAV-AT, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To destroy designated target.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare LAV-AT launcher for firing.
2. Acquire targets.
3. Determine range to targets.
4. Engage targets.
5. Perform immediate action for misfire/hangfire.
6. Reload launcher, as required.
7. Send combat reports, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
  2. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
  3. TM 08652B-10/2A Operator's Manual, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT Automotive Hull
  4. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret
- 

**LAR-TOW-2005:** Conduct immediate action

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0352, 0369

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-AT and a missile that fails to fire,

**STANDARD:** To return the weapon to fire capable.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Press both triggers twice.
2. If an audible "pop" is heard, announce "hangfire", continue to track for 30 minutes, and skip to step 11.
3. If the missile fails to fire with no audible "pop", announce "misfire", continue to track for 1 minute, and continue to performance step 4.
4. Select and arm an additional missile.
5. Manually disarm RAD (if missile will not deselect).
6. Attempt to fire.
7. Check Select and Armed Indicator lights.
8. Check Fire Interrupt and Hatch Open lights.
9. Continue tracking.
10. Attempt to fire twice.
11. Disarm and deselect missile (If missile fails to launch).
12. Continue to track.
13. Keep launcher aimed at the target area.

14. Remove the misfired missile.
15. Move the missile to a safe area.
16. Notify RSO, then EOD.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
  2. TM 08652C-OR/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT A2 New Production Turret
  3. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
  4. TM 9-1425-472-12 TOW 2 Weapon System Guided Missile System M220E4
- 

**SCT-APOB-2001:** Inspect Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a field environment, during daylight or darkness, given an APOBS and appropriate cleaning material.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the APOB is free of dirt, water, contaminates, and defects.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Observe all warnings and caution.
2. Inspect shipping and storage container.
3. Inspect components of backpacks.
4. Inspect components of softpack.
5. Inspect serviceability of ancillary equipment.
6. Report discrepancies.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
  2. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)
- 

**SCT-APOB-2002:** Breach an obstacle with an APOBS using the delay mode initiation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a field environment, during daylight or darkness, while operating as a gunner, anti-personnel mines up to 45 meters in-depth, and an APOBS,

**STANDARD:** To create a footpath lane through an obstacle.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Prepare the APOBS for field transport.
3. Prepare the APOBS for deployment.
4. Select a firing position.
5. Assemble the APOBS for delay mode initiation.
6. Correctly aim the APOBS rocket.
7. Confirm correct assembly.
8. Initiate delay-mode firing of the APOBS.
9. Immediately move to minimum safe separation distance.
10. Take immediate action if misfire occurs.
11. Upon successful deployment, destroy residual energetic materials.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
MN79 Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breachi	1 charges per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

---

**SCT-AREC-2001:** Prepare a panoramic/military sketch (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, observation post, sketch kit, and wearing a fighting load,

**STANDARD:** By depicting mission essential information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine type of sketch to develop.
2. Determine scale to be used on the sketch.
3. Draw features on the sketch.

4. Identify terrain features in objective area.
5. Measure any personnel or equipment in the objective area as needed.
6. Place reference points/azimuths on the sketch.
7. Place marginal information on the sketch.
8. Submit sketch.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**SCT-COMM-2001:** Operate an HF radio set

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a filled HF radio set, a distant station, frequencies, and call signs,

**STANDARD:** To establish positive communication with the distant station.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.

**REFERENCES:**

1. 10515-0103-4001 AN/PRC-150(C) Harris Radio Set, Operator Reference Guide
  2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
-



**SCT-COMM-2002:** Operate communications security equipment sets

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given tactical radios, corresponding crypto equipment, all accessories, another station, frequencies and call signs,

**STANDARD:** To send and receive secure communications.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare the equipment for secure voice operation.
2. Conduct a secure communications check.
3. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
2. TM 11-5810-256-OP-2 Operating Procedures for Communication Security Equipment

---

**SCT-COMM-2003:** Transmit a message using a NATO report format

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical situation, mission, and communication assets,

**STANDARD:** To provide information to higher headquarters in a timely matter.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine type of report to formulate.
2. Compile information.
3. Complete a report.
4. Send a report to a distant location.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Frequency for applicable radio(s)

---

**SCT-COMM-2004:** Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a communication device with information to convey to higher,

**STANDARD:** To successfully establish communications with a distant station.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio/device and components.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Current Technical Manuals are not available. Specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer.
2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.

---

**SCT-DEMO-2001:** Identify building construction

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a targeted structure, and references,

**STANDARD:** To determine an appropriate breaching technique.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify building construction methods.
2. Identify physical structural requirements for multi-level construction.
3. Identify standard construction methods and materials by region of the world.

**REFERENCES:**

1. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
2. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

---

**SCT-DEMO-2002:** Compute the Net Explosive Weight

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an explosive charge, a charge logbook, a calculator and references,

**STANDARD:** To determine safe blast and fragmentation distances for an explosive charge.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Utilizing conversion factors, convert weights of all explosives used into Tri-Nitro-Toluene (TNT) equivalent.
2. Determine the NEW in pounds.
3. Calculate the safe-blast and safe-fragmentation distance from a given charge.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
4. TM 9-1300-206 Explosive Standards
5. TM 9-1300-214 Military Explosives

---

**SCT-DEMO-2003:** Construct a detonation cord firing-system

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, multiple charges, detonating cord and an initiation set, while wearing a fighting load,

**STANDARD:** To successfully prime the charges.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine line main or ring main.
2. Determine single or dual firing system.
3. Construct branch lines and required priming wrap/knots.
4. Attach branch lines to the main.
5. Construct initiation set(s).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	1 primers per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	1 FT per Marine
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	1 detonators per Marine
MM56 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	1 detonators per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	1 fuze per Marine

---

**SCT-DEMO-2004:** Construct a single detonation cord firing-system

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given detonating cord, an initiation set, and explosive charges, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To successfully prime the charge.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine line main or ring main.
2. Determine single or dual firing system.
3. Construct branch lines and required priming wrap/knots.
4. Attach branch lines to the main.
5. Construct initiation set(s).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data

2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	2 charges per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 Per per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	25 FT per Marine
M468 CORD, DET TYPE-1 (INERT) 2 ROLLS	1 Per per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 FT per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Construct initiation set(s).

---

**SCT-DEMO-2005:** Construct a non-electric initiation set

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a non-electric blasting cap, time fuse, a fuse igniter, and cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load,

**STANDARD:** To successfully prime the charge.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gather required materials.
2. Test the time fuse.
3. Prepare the time fuse.
4. Attach the fuse igniter.
5. Install the primer adapter, if required.
6. Crimp the blasting cap.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per Marine
M097 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert	2 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.
2. When using explosive that has cap well ensure you place the M1A4 Priming adapter on the time fuse before crimping the blasting cap.
3. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.

---

**SCT-DEMO-2006:** Construct an electric initiation set

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement to build an electrical initiation set and construction materials, while wearing a fighting load,

**STANDARD:** To prime the charge.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gather required materials.
2. Test the blasting machine.
3. Maintain control of the blasting machine.
4. Test the blasting-cap test set.
5. Test the firing wire on the reels, shunted/unshunted.
6. Unspool the firing wires.
7. Retest the firing wires, shunted/unshunted.
8. Test the blasting caps.
9. Connect the series circuit.
10. Connect the firing wires.
11. Test the entire circuit.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data

2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4	2 charges per Marine
M098 Cap, Blasting Electric Inert	2 blasting caps per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	2 blasting caps per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge
2. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.

---

**SCT-DEMO-2007:** Take appropriate protective measures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an explosive charge, a designated target, required tools, and the explosive charge employed,

**STANDARD:** To ensure personnel safety during detonation based on target type, location, and the explosive charge employed.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Evaluate the target and surrounding areas.
2. Evaluate the explosive charge.
3. Compute Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
4. Compute safe standoff distance.
5. Determine possible effects of detonation on the target and surrounding structures.
6. Explain protective measures taken for a given blast.
7. Brief team members on explosive effects and safe locations.
8. Position yourself and your team in a safe location during detonation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
2. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. TM 9-1300-206 Explosive Standards

4. TM 9-1300-214 Military Explosives

---

**SCT-DEMO-2008:** Clear a electrical initiation set misfire

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an unexploded dual primed charge, a test set, electric blasting caps, C4 explosives, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load,

**STANDARD:** By ensure successful detonation of the charge(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Make another attempt to fire.
2. Use the secondary firing system.
3. Check wire connections, blasting machine, or power source terminals, and re-attempt to fire.
4. Disconnect the blasting machine or power source and test the blasting circuit. Check the continuity of the firing wire with a circuit tester.
5. Use another blasting machine or power source and attempt to fire the demolition again, or change operators.
6. Disconnect the blasting machine, shunt the wires, and wait 60 minutes before inspecting. (Tactical conditions may require investigation prior to the 60 minute limit).
7. Inspect the entire circuit for wire breaks or short circuits.
8. If you suspect an electric blasting cap is the problem, do not attempt to remove or handle it. Place a dual primed, 1-pound charge within 1 foot of the misfired charge or a 2-pound dual primed charge within 1 foot of the misfired tamped charge.
9. Detonate new charge.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	2 blasting caps per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range



**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Do not attempt to remove or handle non electrical blasting cap if there is a problem.

---

**SCT-DEMO-2009:** Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an unexploded charge primed with a non-electric initiation set and 1 pound primed charge, while wearing a fighting load,

**STANDARD:** To successfully prime a charge.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gather required materials.
2. Test the time fuse.
3. Prepare the time fuse.
4. Attach the fuse igniter.
5. Install the primer adapter, if required.
6. Crimp the blasting cap.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-34.1 Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	2 charges per Marine
M097 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert	2 blasting caps per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.

2. When using explosive that has cap well ensure you place the M1A4 Priming adapter on the time fuse before crimping the blasting cap.
3. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.

---

**SCT-FSPT-2001:** Employ supporting arms (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and commander's intent,

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effect(s) on target that support(s) the ground scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine fire support available.
2. Position observer(s) to best observe the target in relation to the scheme of maneuver.
3. Determine target location.
4. Determine type of fires available.
5. Plan for integration of fires to achieve a combined arms effect.
6. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
7. Request for fires.
8. Adjust and deliver fires.
9. Transmit battle damage assessment.
10. Complete mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
5. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
6. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
7. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
8. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
9. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range  
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

---

**SCT-FSPT-2002:** Prepare a 9-Line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Forward Air Controller (FAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions and a radio frequency,

**STANDARD:** To transmit all pertinent information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine IP/BP.
2. Determine Heading.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Elevation.
5. Determine Target Description.
6. Determine Target Location.
7. Determine Mark Type.
8. Determine location of friendly units.
9. Determine egress.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes            S/L                    DVTE                    Marine Hours            2            Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

---

**SCT-FSPT-2003:** Operate T/E target location/designation equipment (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout, LAR Scout Team Leader

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given target location/designation device, a compass, map, designated target, and communication assets,

**STANDARD:** By measuring direction and distance to target.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Remove the lens cover.
2. Set the PWR switch at ON.
3. Aim the laser at the target.
4. Laze the target.
5. Obtain data.
6. Set the PWR switch at OFF.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**SCT-FSPT-2004:** Prepare a 6-Line brief for Type II CAS (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout, LAR Scout Team Leader

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a scenario involving a nonstandard rotary wing Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Forward Air controller (FAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, and a radio frequency,

**STANDARD:** To transmit all pertinent information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine controller position.
2. Determine Direction.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Description.
5. Determine Mark Type.
6. Determine any additional remarks necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	Y

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

---

**SCT-LAO-2001:** Evaluate/Reconnoiter routes/obstacles

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Route classification is a tool that helps an LAR unit determine which vehicles can travel on a particular road network. The results of route reconnaissance are displayed on map overlays. Detailed route classification information is obtained in depth for future operations.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, personnel and equipment,

**STANDARD:** To provide critical information in support of the Commander's reconnaissance guidance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze METT-T.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
4. Calculate route width.
5. Determine shoulder condition.
6. Determine surface material.
7. Plot length of passable route.
8. List obstacles.
9. Indicate special weather conditions which may affect the route.
10. Identify constrictions.
11. Determine overhead clearance.
12. Classify road (s).
13. Record cover and concealment.
14. Identify underpasses.
15. Calculate tunnel specifications.
16. Classify bridge (s).
17. Determine wet gap fording/bridging/ferrying sites.
18. Identify suitable bypasses.
19. Classify the route.
20. Submit reconnaissance report (s) and overlays.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification
3. GTA 5-7-8 Bridge Classification Card
4. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
5. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports

---

**SCT-LAO-2002:** Lead a dismounted team in support of light armored operations (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311, 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout Team Leader

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Provided an operations order, an area map, reconnaissance reports and references,

**STANDARD:** To confirm natural or other manmade obstacles in support of the commander's obstacle plan.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Identify/confirm avenues of approach.
3. Determine possible obstacle locations and types.
4. Employ resources in support of commander's obstacle priorities.
5. Determine task organization required.
6. Determine coordination required.
7. Mark Tactical Control Measures, as required.
8. Send appropriate combat reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**RELATED EVENTS:** LAR-MNVR-3002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	Y

---

**SCT-LAO-2003:** Establish a landing zone in support of light armored operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical environment, signaling equipment, and mission-specific guidance,

**STANDARD:** To receive aircraft in support of light armored reconnaissance operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Reconnoiter the LZ.
2. Establish security.

3. Clear the LZ.
4. Mark the LZ.
5. Organize the area around the zone to stage troops, equipment, or supplies.
6. Submit a landing zone brief.
7. Conduct terminal guidance.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

---

**SCT-LAO-2004:** Employ photography equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, information requirements, an area of operations and photography equipment,

**STANDARD:** To provide supported units with actionable information on the objective area.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect equipment/components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Identify specific information requirements to be answered.
4. Input correct camera settings for conditions.
5. Operate equipment.
6. Trouble shoot device as required.
7. Perform maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---



**SCT-PMCS-2001:** Assist in Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311, 0341, 0352, 0369

**BILLETS:** Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a Light Armored Vehicle, appropriate SL-3 and technical manuals,

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Clean the vehicle.
2. Inspect the vehicle.
3. Perform operator maintenance.
4. Inspect/inventory SL-3.
5. Prepare vehicle for assigned mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08594C-10/1-LG Operators Manual Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Turret
  2. TM 08594C-10/2-LG Operators Manual Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Hull
- 

**SCT-PMCS-2002:** Perform operator maintenance for optics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an optical device, approved cleaning equipment and materials,

**STANDARD:** To ensure that optics are operational.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect the optics and accessories for defects and serviceability.
2. Operate optics.
3. Clean the optics (and lens).
4. Lubricate appropriate parts.
5. Disassemble and assemble optical equipment.
6. Report damaged/defective optics.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Scope / Optics Owner's Manual
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Refer to applicable operator manual for proper care and cleaning.

---

**SCT-SASR-2001:** Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system,

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a heavy sniper weapon system and dummy ammunition,

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the four safety rules.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate the weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the proper assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle.
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Manipulate/Adjust bipod as needed.
11. Manipulate/Adjust stock as needed.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. TM 11110A-OR Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

**RELATED EVENTS:** SCT-MOBL-2001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	5 rounds per Marine

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate-controlled armory with individual racks.
2. Five (5) dummy rounds will be used for this event.

---

**SCT-SASR-2002:** Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a semi-automatic anti-material rifle, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents, and lubricants,

**STANDARD:** To ensure the weapon is operational.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the rifle.
3. Clean the rifle.
4. Lubricate the rifle.
5. Assemble the rifle.
6. Perform a function check.
7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the rifle gun case and bag are clean and serviceable.
9. Perform detailed safety inspection.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Prepare and submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
3. TM 11110A-OR Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The scout must know the sniper weapon systems characteristics and understand the cycle of operation.
  2. The scout must know the proper torques for his assigned weapon.
-

**SCT-SASR-2003:** Engage moving targets with a heavy sniper weapon system

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a heavy sniper rifle, targets, observer, ammunition, firing 1683 solution device, hand-held weather device, spotting scope, binoculars, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

**STANDARD:** To achieve point of aim point of impact.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume supported fire position.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Determine lead.
7. Engage targets as required at various ranges.
8. Utilize shooter/observer dialogue.
9. Assess the situation.
10. Record and analyze information in data book.
11. Make appropriate gun record book entries.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

---

**SCT-SASR-2004:** Zero a heavy sniper weapon system

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a heavy sniper weapon, an observer, 10 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 meters, and wearing the directed body armor protection level,

**STANDARD:** To achieve point of aim point of impact.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform a detailed safety check of the weapon system.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Record zero in the data book.
15. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
4. TM 11110A-OR Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	10 cartridges per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

---

**SCT-SASR-2005:** Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with mil holds

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, ammunition, targets at unknown distances and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

**STANDARD:** To achieve 80 percent (8 of 10), accuracy.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assume a supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card and range estimate.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit targets.
5. Determine a scope setting to mid-range of targets.
6. Determine mil holds from mid-range of targets.
7. Utilize shooter/observer dialogue.
8. Engage targets as required using mil holds and rapid engagement techniques.
9. Assess the situation after each target engagement.
10. Make entries in data book and gun record book.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Course of fire: Marines will shoot 2 stages of 5 targets. Each stage will have a time limit of 15 sec per stage with 1 round per target. In both stages targets are steel reactive and will span no more than 500 meters.
2. Scoring is as follows:
  - a. Timed Scoring Matrix.
    - (1) 15 sec and under equals 25 points.
    - (2) 15.01 sec thru 18 sec equals 20 points.
    - (3) 18.01 sec thru 21 sec equals 15 points.

- (4) 21.01 sec thru 24 sec equals 10 points.
  - (5) 24.01 sec thru 27 sec equals 5 points.
  - (6) Over 27.01 sec equals 0 points.
- b. Hit Scoring Matrix.
- (1) 5 hits equals 25 points.
  - (2) 4 hits equals 20 points.
  - (3) 3 hits equals 15 points.
  - (4) 2 hits equals 10 points.
  - (5) 1 hits equals 5 points.
  - (6) 0 hits equals 0 points.
3. This task can be executed using the M40 series or the M110 SASS.
  4. M107 SASR has no time limit associated. 5. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552 .50 cal ball.

---

**SCT-SASR-2006:** Engage targets with the semi-automatic anti-materiel rifle while wearing a field protective mask

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a semiautomatic anti-material rifle, an observer with a spotting scope, hand-held weather station, data book, 10 rounds, targets, and a field protective mask.

**STANDARD:** To achieve point of aim point of impact.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare for firing.
2. Don and clear the field protective mask.
3. Detect the target.
4. Present the rifle to the target, while assuming the firing position.
5. Engage target, based on observer's commands.
6. Assume the ready position.
7. Assess the situation during each target engagement.
8. Make appropriate entries in gun and data book.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
2. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	10 cartridges per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	10 cartridges per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

---

**SCT-WPNS-2001:** Handle/identify threat weapons/equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a situation that requires a SALUTE report,

**STANDARD:** By reporting accurate information to higher headquarters.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify personnel/crew served weapons.
2. Identify equipment.
3. Identify vehicles.
4. Identify aircraft.
5. Identify vessels.
6. Identify unit distinguishing marks.
7. Render threat infantry weapons safe.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JANE'S Jane's Land Based Air Defense; Worlds Weapons Handbook
2. JANE'S GUNS Jane's Guns Recognition Guide
3. MCTP 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task can be trained to standard without the aid of actual items or objects, utilizing graphic training aids.

---

**SCT-WPNS-2002:** Conduct watch procedures in the LAV-25 turret (S/L)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0311

**BILLETS:** LAR Scout

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with a CVC helmet and a mission,

**STANDARD:** To identify threats and alert the crew, as required.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**



1. Operate LAV-25 turret in manual mode.
2. Employ the Direct View Optic (DVO).
3. Employ the Improved Thermal Sight System (ITSS).
4. Operate vehicle intercom system.
5. Operate vehicle radio communication system.
6. Alert crew members, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. USMC LAV-25 AGTS Training System Utilization Handbook Volume 1

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	LAV 25 AGTS	Crew Hours	2	Y

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	8000	8-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	8001	8-2
BILLET DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY. . . . .	8002	8-2
INDEX OF 1000 - LEVEL EVENTS. . . . .	8003	8-12
1000 - INDIVIDUAL LEVEL EVENTS. . . . .	8004	8-12

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

1000 - LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**8000. PURPOSE.**

This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the LAR MOSs. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**8001. EVENT CODING**

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0313	Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
COAX	Coaxially
COMM	Communications
M240	Medium Machinegun
M242	25mm Automatic gun
M257	Smoke Grenade launcher
LAO	Light Armored Operations
PMCS	Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills

## **8002. BILLET DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY**

Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines will complete the Basic Infantryman Course conducted at School of Infantry (East), Camp Lejeune, NC or School of Infantry (West), Camp Pendleton, CA. Upon completion of the Basic Infantryman Course, they will attend the Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine Course (**M10H2F2**), School of Infantry, Camp Pendleton, CA.

The LAR Marine will conduct additional 2000-level training at a Light Armored Reconnaissance unit in a variety of billets. 2000-level training will continue through completion of Career, Intermediate, and Advanced Level Professional Military Education (PME), available through resident, seminar and distance learning courses.

LAR Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the Light Armored Reconnaissance Commander Course (**M10H3V2**) for MOS enhancement and to complete required career progression.

LAR Staff Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the Light Armored Reconnaissance Leader's Course (**M103W2**) for required career progression.

Qualified LAR Staff Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the LAR Master Gunner Course (**M10H212**) to obtain the MOS 0367 for assignment to Master Gunner Billets.

All 0311, 0369, and non-03XX billets organic to an LAR Bn will find their T&R tasks in their respective MOS T&R Manuals which includes career and MOS progression. These tasks will be incorporated into the LAR Battalion Annual Training Plan to support the LAR mission and commander's intent.

### **0313: Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine**

**Summary:** The Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine is an infantry Marine skilled in Armored Reconnaissance. In addition to basic infantry skills, they are knowledgeable in armored reconnaissance and armored security missions in support of the MAGTF to gain information on the enemy and terrain. Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines provide gunnery and weapons skills for the employment of the 25mm Chain Gun, the Coaxial and Pintle-Mounted 7.62mm machineguns and thermal optics on the LAV-25 variant.

**BILLET:** 0313 Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine (Driver)

#### **Summary:**

The Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine is an infantry Marine skilled in Armored Reconnaissance. In addition to basic infantry skills, they are knowledgeable in armored reconnaissance and armored security missions in support of the MAGTF to gain information on the enemy and terrain. Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines receive advanced training as vehicle operators.

#### **Core Capabilities:**

1. Executes commands related to employment and function of the Family of LAVs (FOLAV).

2. Drive the LAV over varied terrain and conditions, and operating the LAV in water.
3. Assists in the performance of vehicle PMCS IAW published TM 08594\_-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1\_ (LAV 25 Turret).
4. Operates vehicle communication system utilizing proper procedures.
5. Assists gunner in reloading the weapons station.
6. Assists the LAV 25 crew in the target acquisition process.

**BILLET: 0313 Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine (Gunner)**

**Summary:** The Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine is an infantry Marine skilled in Armored Reconnaissance. In addition to basic infantry skills, they are knowledgeable in armored reconnaissance and armored security missions in support of the MAGTF to gain information on the enemy and terrain. Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines provide gunnery and weapons skills for the employment of the 25mm Chain Gun, the Coaxial and Pintle-Mounted 7.62mm Machineguns and thermal optics on the LAV-25 variant.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Executes commands related to employment and function of the LAV 25 weapon systems.
2. Perform PMCS IAW TM 08594\_-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1\_ (LAV 25 Turret).
3. Operates vehicle turret and sighting system.
4. Conducts a LAV Gunner Skills Test to standard IAW MCWP 3-14.1.
5. Acquires and engages targets with LAV 25 weapon systems.
6. Operates vehicle communication systems utilizing proper procedures.
7. Assumes the duties of the LAV Vehicle Commander in his absence.

**BILLET: 0313 Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine (Vehicle Commander)**

**Summary:**

The Light Armored Reconnaissance Marine is an infantry Marine skilled in Armored Reconnaissance. In addition to basic infantry skills, they are knowledgeable in armored reconnaissance and armored security missions in support of the MAGTF to gain information on the enemy and terrain. Light Armored Reconnaissance Marines provide gunnery and weapons skills for the employment of the 25mm Chain Gun, the Coaxial and Pintle-Mounted 7.62mm Machineguns and thermal optics on the LAV-25 variant. Non-Commissioned Officers are assigned as LAV-25 gunners and Vehicle Commanders.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for the maintenance readiness and operation of the FoV.
2. Responsible for the doctrinal employment and command and control of assigned LAV.
3. Responsible for the accountability of all associated personnel and equipment.
4. Conducts a LAV Gunner Skills Test to standard IAW MCWP 3-14.1.
5. Responsible for the performance of PMCS IAW TM 08594\_-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1\_ (LAV 25 Turret).
6. Responsible for the maintenance of associated vehicle records and logbooks.
7. Commands the employment and function of his assigned LAV's crew, scout team, and weapons systems.
8. Responsible for target acquisition and engagement of his LAV.

9. Operates vehicle communication systems utilizing proper procedures.
10. Responsible for requisite combat reporting to appropriate agencies.
11. As required conduct the coordination of supporting arms.
12. Possesses the requisite knowledge in doctrinal LAR platoon/company tactics, techniques, and procedures.
13. Responsible for the training, discipline, welfare, and readiness of subordinate crew members placed under his charge.

**Billet: 0363 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Unit Leader)**

**Summary:** The Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) Unit Leader serves as the enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the LAR Platoon Commander. He assists the LAR platoon commander with all aspects of the planning, training, employment, logistical support, maintenance, accountability, welfare, and administrative functions in support of the LAR platoon's mission. He controls the employment of his vehicle and section within the platoon and assists with the coordination and implementation of supporting arms. He supervises and coordinates the performance of maintenance, maintenance management, embarkation, and recovery operations. Staff Sergeants are employed as LAR Vehicle Commanders and Gunnery Sergeants are employed as Platoon Sergeants.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Maintains the welfare, accountability, and discipline of the platoon.
2. Supervise all maintenance management functions for the LAR platoon.
3. Requests and coordinates the logistical support of the platoon.
4. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.
5. Advises the LAR platoon commander in the doctrinal tactical employment of the platoon.
6. Advises the platoon commander in the coordination and implementation of supporting arms.
7. Requisitions and supervises the distribution of classes of supply in support of platoon operations.
8. Employs his vehicle's weapon systems and communications system.
9. Conducts platoon level combat reporting to appropriate agencies.
10. Trains the platoon in the performance of tasks which support platoon training objectives.
11. Controls the employment of his vehicle and section.
12. Assumes command of the platoon in the platoon commander's absence.
13. Coordinates embarkation of vehicles and unit.
14. Coordinates all recovery and evacuation operations.

**BILLET: 0393 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Company Operations Chief)**

**Summary:** The Light Armored Reconnaissance Operations Chief (LAR Ops Chief) serves as the senior enlisted tactical advisor to the commander and staff of a Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) company or battalion. The LAR Ops Chief serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the commander on LAR operations. He advises the commander in the tactical employment of the organic weapons systems of the unit. He advises the commander on the condition, care, and economical use of unit resources and equipment. He coordinates and supervises all aspects of the company or battalion Combat Operations Center or Administrative Logistics Center. He ensures that personnel are trained and proficient in the employment of C4I systems. The LAR Ops Chief manages the flow of information provided through available C4I systems. He assists with the timely collection, review, and distribution of

orders, messages, briefs, reports, training schedules and all tasks in support of the unit's core and assigned Mission Essential Tasks. The LAR Operations Chief advises and makes recommendations for the planning, coordination, and execution of the unit's fire support plan. He assists with the development of the unit's training plan and managing the Unit Readiness Program. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the unit. Master Sergeants are assigned as LAR Company Operations Chiefs. Master Gunnery Sergeants are assigned as LAR Battalion Operations Chiefs or Logistic Chiefs.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Carries out the orders of the company commander.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the company.
3. Assists the Executive Officer in the development and execution of the company training plan.
4. Conducts planning, coordination, and execution of fire support requirements.
5. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and accountability of company equipment by updating company equipment density lists, consolidated memorandum record (CMR), and embarked equipment.
6. Responsible for the operation of the company level operations center (CLOC) and company level intelligence cell (CLIC).
7. Coordinates and executes operational and logistical support requirements for the company.
8. Manage C2 systems within the CLIC, CLOC.
9. Coordinates daily operations and execution of the company training plan.
10. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.
11. Coordinates with battalion operations chief all 0313 (LAR Marine) training requirements.

**BILLET: 0313 Light Armored Vehicle (Crew Evaluator).**

**Summary:** The LAV Crew Evaluator (LCE) serves as an instructor during training and as an evaluator during qualifications. LAV-25 Crew Evaluators (LCEs) must be used by the training unit to evaluate all aspects of gunnery. LCEs are used extensively in establishing and operating gunnery training and in evaluating crew proficiency in both individual skills and crew duties.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Understand all techniques and procedures related to gunnery training exercises.
2. Trains and evaluates the company on the use of gunnery training devices.
3. Serves as an instructor during LAV 25 gunnery training events during the conduct of the initial gunnery and sustainment training IAW 3-14.1
4. Performs the duties of an evaluator during qualification events for intermediate and advanced gunnery training IAW 3-14.1.
5. Records training and qualification information on appropriate score sheets and crew records.

**BILLET: 0367 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Master Gunner).**

**Summary:** The LAR Master Gunner is a MGYsgt to Sgt specifically trained in the employment and training of LAR Company and Battalion organic weapons,

gear and assigned personnel and in the basics of LAR Gunnery as defined by the current version of MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment. The Battalion Master Gunners and Company Master Gunners are special staff officers employed as the principal advisor to their respective commander. They assist in the development of training and employment plans designed to ensure Mission Essential Task compliance. They help design and vet the gunnery and training policies of the commander and help to disseminate information to the unit's personnel regarding such policies. They generate and quantify reports on the unit's technical and tactical gunnery proficiency and brief the unit commander as to where each subordinate unit sits in regards to his intent. They advise/mentor the officers and Marines of the unit in all applicable mechanical, doctrinal and conceptual gunnery and training matters as required. Ultimately, they will provide improvements to the general efficiency, effectiveness and proficiency of the command. They have oversight of the unit's ammunition allocation and semi-annual gunnery qualification and certification programs. Additional duties will include: participation in applicable Course Curriculum Review Boards (CCRB), new curriculum development for gunnery and LAR related tasks and vetting within the LAR Training and Readiness Manual (T&R).

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Develops and supervises the unit gunnery training plan IAW the BN/Company training plans, and MCWP 3-14.1.
2. Supervises the instruction of the Marines in gunnery related classes and training exercises.
3. Conducts training IOT qualify the battalions LCEs as required.
4. Creates and recommends modifications to Surface Danger Zones (SDZs) IOT conduct safe training.
5. Understands and implements sound Operational Risk Management procedures related to training events.
6. Records and maintains training records per the Unit Training Management (UTM) process, and MCWP 3-14.1.
7. Advises the commander on all LAV 25 gunnery training across initial, intermediate, and advanced/sustainment gunnery IAW 3-14.1.
8. Manage allocation and distribution of the battalions 25mm ammunition.
9. Acts and serves as a member of the battalion's operations section when assigned as a Battalion Master Gunner.
10. Identify and recommend potential future master gunner candidates.
11. Responsible for the training and development of the Bn's master gunners and the BN,s LCEs.

**BILLET: 0393 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Battalion Logistics Chief)**

**Summary:** The LAR logistics chief performs the tasks required of an operations chief within the Administrative logistics center (ALOC) for the LAR battalion. He serves as the senior enlisted logistics advisor to the battalion commander and the senior enlisted advisor to the battalion logistics officer. He advises the battalion logistics officer on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the battalion logistics section. He supervises the logistics section in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion. He coordinates and supervises all aspects of the ALOC. He assists the logistics officer in the training of ALOC watch officers. He assists in the development of appropriate components of an operations order. He supervises the timely submission of messages and logistics reports. He assists in the preparation



of briefs in support of the logistics section. He assists the logistics officer with the development of the unit's concept of logistical support. He assists with the collection, review, and distribution of training support requests, logistical support requests, training schedules and letters of instruction in support of the unit's training plan. Additionally, the battalion logistics chief coordinates all cross boundary coordination during resupply operations.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Supervise command control and planning for all logistical requests within the battalion.
2. Supervise daily support requirements for the maneuver elements within the battalion.
3. Facilitate all training requirements for all commodities within the logistics section.
4. Receive and track daily forecasts of all classes of supply to the battalion.
5. Source and coordinate all logistical movements.
6. Monitor all requests from subordinate elements ensuring requests are received and processed by the appropriate supporting element.
7. Prioritize equipment load plans to ensure early initial operational capability upon arrival at the port of debarkation or tactical assembly area.
8. Review and update logistical plan to facilitate future operations.
9. Conduct cross boundary coordination as required.

**BILLET: 0393 Light Armored Reconnaissance (Battalion Operations Chief)**

**Summary:** The LAR operations chief serves as the senior enlisted tactical advisor to the battalion commander and senior enlisted advisor to the battalion operations officer. He advises the battalion operations officer on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the battalion operations section. He trains his operation section in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion operations section. He coordinates and supervises all aspects of the combat operations center. He assists the operations officer in the training of watch officers. He compiles the components of an operations order for distribution to subordinate units. He supervises the timely submission of messages and reports. He assists in the preparation of briefs in support of the operations section. He maintains the operations section's publication library. He assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan. He assists with the collection, review, and distribution of training schedules and letters of instruction in support of the unit's training plan.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commander and operations officers.
2. Assists the commander and operations officers on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the S-3 section.
3. As senior 0313 in the battalion he is charged with mentorship and development of the 0313 SNCO population within the battalion.
4. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
5. Coordinates and supervises the set-up and displacement of the Combat Operations Center as well as the training and employment of C4I systems.

6. Supervises the actions of all personnel within the COC.
7. Supervises and controls section's CMR and funding.
8. Manages the flow of information provided through available C4I systems.
9. Supervises the control, dissemination and destruction of classified information within the operations section.
10. Supervise preparation of the operational journal and journal file.
11. Establishes the watch bill for the Combat Operations Center.
12. Assembles and distributes operations orders.
13. Supervises the preparation and submission of messages, briefs, and reports.
14. Supervises the maintenance of the operations sections war fighting and training publication library.
15. Maintains the unit's training records.
16. Assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
17. Prepares training schedules and letters of instruction.
18. Supervises the request of ranges and training areas.
19. Assists the commander in the tactical employment of the organic weapons systems for the unit.
20. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities

---

**LAR OFFICER BILLETS.** Infantry Officers, assigned to LAR units will complete the Infantry Officer Course conducted at Weapons Training Battalion, Quantico, VA. They will then complete the Light Armored Vehicle Leader's Course (M10H3W2) in order to attain the AMOS 0303.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Platoon Commander)**

**Summary:** The LAR Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the LAR company commander. He is proficient with all T/O weapons within his platoon. He is responsible for training his unit to perform METs assigned by his company commander's METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his platoon. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his platoon. He is responsible for assisting the platoon sergeant in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for the tactical employment of a Light Armored Reconnaissance Platoon.
2. Develop and implement short and midrange training plan in accordance with the company commander's guidance, battalion METL, and the LAR T&R Manual in order to ensure the combat readiness of the platoon.
3. Train and qualify all members of the LAR Platoon.
4. Implement and supervise a maintenance plan with focus on 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance.
5. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.
6. Critique and validate support requirements.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Company Executive Officer)**

**Summary:** The LAR Company Executive Officer carries out the orders of the Company Commander and serves as Company Commander in his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander's METL is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all T/O weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He assists the commander to deploy and tactically employ the unit. He is responsible for assisting the company commander and company operations chief in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Company Commander.
3. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of the company's tactical mission.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Prepare company reports and briefs.
6. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to an LAR company.
7. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
8. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
9. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures.
12. Call for indirect fire.
13. Request close air support.
14. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
15. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
16. Support the company in tactical operations as part of an LAR battalion.
17. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
18. Assists the Commanding Officer in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Company Commander)**

**Summary:** The LAR Company Commander carries out the orders of the Battalion Commander. He is responsible for training and employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. He is responsible for equipment and material readiness. He is responsible for reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for the tactical employment of a Light Armored Reconnaissance Company.
2. Develop and implement short and mid-range training plan in accordance with the battalion commander's guidance, battalion METLS, and the LAR T&R in order to ensure the combat readiness of the company.
3. Train and qualify all members of the LAR Company.
4. Implement and supervise a maintenance plan with focus on 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance.
5. Critique and validate support requirements.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Battalion Operations Officer)**

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for the planning, coordination, and C2 for all operations conducted by the battalion
2. Responsible to the commander for battle tracking all subordinate units and conduct coordinating with adjacent units as required.
3. Responsible for the functioning and employment of the battalion's main combat operations center, and the employment of the commands forward command post. Responsible for the development and implementation of the commanders and higher headquarters directive.
4. Responsible for the coordination and conduct of the battalion staff planning in accordance with the commander's intent.
5. Responsible for ensuring all battalion subordinate units are in compliance with the directed training requirements and submission of require reports.
6. Responsible for coordination of reporting to higher headquarters.
7. Supervises all commodities and special staff organic to the Operations Shop.
8. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Battalion Executive Officer)**

**Summary:** The LAR Battalion Executive Officer carries out the orders of the Battalion Commanding Officer. He serves in the role of Commander in his absence.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Second in command, assumes command in commander's absence.
2. Coordinate all action of the battalion staff.
3. Supervise staff planning process.
4. Supervise operation of the main echelon.
5. Ensures battalion reports are made as required to higher and adjacent commanders.
6. Supervise planning of future operations.
7. Maintain awareness of all information flow to Battalion Commander.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 (Battalion Commanding Officer)**

**Summary:** The LAR Battalion Commanding Officer carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer of the Division Commanding General or Commanding Officer, higher supported command. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for effective command and control of a battalion.
2. Disseminate guidance and intent to subordinate commanders.
3. Train the battalion in the performance of tasks that support mission objectives.
4. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a battalion.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

**8003. INDEX OF 1000 - LEVEL EVENTS**

<b>Event Code</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>1000 Level Events</b>		
0313-COAX-1001	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240 coaxially-mounted machinegun	8-13
0313-COAX-1002	Operate the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun	8-13
0313-COAX-1003	Engage targets with an M240 7.62mm coaxially mounted machinegun	8-14
0313-COAX-1004	Perform immediate action on the M240 coaxially mounted machinegun	8-15
0313-COMM-1001	Communicate using the LAV inter-communication system	8-15
0313-COMM-1002	Communicate using the vehicle mounted radio system(s)	8-16
0313-LAO-1001	Operate an LAV in water	8-17
0313-LAO-1002	Recover a disabled LAV	8-17
0313-LAO-1003	Drive an LAV	8-18
0313-LAO-1004	Perform LAV Emergency Procedures	8-19
0313-LAO-1005	Rig an LAV for tow	8-19
0313-LAO-1006	Ground Guide an LAV	8-20
0313-LAO-1007	Operate an LAV in a tactical environment	8-21
0313-LAO-1008	Operate the LAV-25 turret	8-21
0313-LAO-1009	Conduct a Pre-Combat Check	8-22
0313-M240-1001	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240B swing-mounted machinegun	8-23
0313-M240-1002	Operate the M240B 7.62mm swing-mounted machinegun	8-24
0313-M242-1001	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M242 25mm automatic gun	8-25
0313-M242-1002	Conduct M242 25mm Automatic Gun pre-fire procedures	8-25
0313-M242-1003	Engage targets with an M242 25mm Automatic Gun (L/S)	8-26
0313-M242-1004	Perform immediate action procedures for an M242 25mm Automatic Gun	8-27
0313-M257-1001	Operate the M257 smoke grenade launcher	8-28
0313-PMCS-1001	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV hull	8-28
0313-PMCS-1002	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV turret	8-29
0313-PMCS-1003	Maintain LAV SL-3 equipment	8-30
0313-PMCS-1004	Collect vehicle usage information	8-30
0313-WPNS-1001	Perform LAV-25 Gunnery Skills	8-31
0313-WPNS-1002	Identify Armored Combat Vehicles	8-32

**8004. 1000 - INDIVIDUAL LEVEL EVENTS**

**0313-COAX-1001:** Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240 coaxially-mounted machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with an M240 coaxially-mounted machinegun and applicable references,

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Clear the machinegun.
2. Remove the machinegun from the turret.
3. Disassemble the machinegun into its eight major groups.
4. Clean the machinegun.
5. Inspect the machinegun.
6. Lubricate the machinegun.
7. Assemble the machinegun.
8. Perform a safety/functions check.
9. Install the machinegun into the turret.
10. Perform a coax gun dry-fire check.
11. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
12. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
  2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
- 

**0313-COAX-1002:** Operate the M240 7.62mm Coaxially Mounted Machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, specialized equipment, and dummy ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To place the weapon system into action.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct pre-fire checks.
2. Boresight the M240 Coaxially Mounted Machinegun.
3. Perform the dry-fire Coaxially Mounted Machinegun checklist.
4. Dry-fire the Coaxially Mounted Machinegun.
5. Load the M240 Coaxially Mounted Machinegun.
6. Unload the M240 Coaxially Mounted Machinegun.
7. Perform immediate action as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
3. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	400 round per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

---

**0313-COAX-1003:** Engage targets with an M240 7.62mm coaxially mounted machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, specialized equipment, and ammunition

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effect on target(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct M240 coax gun zeroing procedures.
2. Conduct target acquisition procedures.
3. Perform M240 coax gun engagement techniques.
4. Perform M240 coax gun re-loading procedures as required.
5. Make subsequent engagement corrections.
6. Execute engagement termination criteria.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
3. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240





**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew,

**STANDARD:** To coordinate with another crew station.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure the vehicle power is on.
2. Turn on the Input Power Conditioner (IPC).
3. Operate the Tactical Operations Center Inter-Communications Network (TOCNET) system.
4. Connect the helmet cord to the quick disconnect plug of the yo-yo cord.
5. Plug the yo-yo cord into TOCNET components as required.
6. Communicate with an adjacent crew station.
7. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
8. Perform power down procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
  2. TM 11948A-OR/1 TOCNET Operators Manual
- 

**0313-COMM-1002:** Communicate using the vehicle mounted radio system(s)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Team Leader, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew,

**STANDARD:** To establish communications with a distant station over 500 meters away.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Power on the vehicle mounted radio system.
2. Operate the vehicle mounted radio system in the VHF mode.
3. Operate a fill device as required.
4. Establish communication with a distant station.
5. Perform troubleshooting procedures as required.
6. Power down the vehicle mounted radio system.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 11496A-OI/3 Operation Manual for AN/PRC-152 Multiband Handheld Radio
3. TM 115810-410-13P Operations Manual AN/PYQ-10

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** 0313-COMM-1001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The execution of this task assumes that the procedures for TOCNET setup (0313-COMM-1001) have been completed in accordance with the reference.

---

**0313-LAO-1001:** Operate an LAV in water

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with a crew and safety equipment,

**STANDARD:** Without damage to the vehicle, or loss of vehicle control.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform pre-swimming preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS).
2. Perform in-water inspection prior to swimming vehicle (float test).
3. Enter the water.
4. Operate the vehicle in water.
5. Perform immediate actions as required.
6. Exit the water.
7. Perform after swim preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS).
8. Report all vehicle discrepancies to organizational maintenance.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** LAV water operations should adhere to current Safety Of Use Memorandum (SOUM).

---

**0313-LAO-1002:** Recover a disabled LAV

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313, 2147

**BILLETS:** Mechanic, Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a member of a crew and given a disabled LAV, appropriate recovery LAV, and required tools,

**STANDARD:** Without injury to personnel or damage to the vehicles.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the situation.
2. Apply safety considerations to all winching/recovery procedures.
3. Erect an applicable rigging.
4. Use hand and arm signals.
5. Operate the LAV winch.
6. Disconnect the rigging.
7. Stow all associated recovery gear.
8. Inspect the disabled vehicle for damage.
9. Continue the mission as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
  2. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
  3. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
- 

**0313-LAO-1003:** Drive an LAV

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313, 2147

**BILLETS:** Driver

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with a crew, during day and periods of reduced visibility,

**STANDARD:** Without injury to the crew, damage to the vehicle, or loss of vehicle control.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
2. Start the engine.
3. Warm up the engine.
4. Place the vehicle in motion.
5. Operate the vehicle on varied terrain.
6. Operate drivers vision enhancer.

7. Shut down the engine.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08594C-OR/4 VOL 1 OF 2 ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE FOR LAV-25A2  
AUTOMOTIVE/HULL VOL 1 OF 2 (LEGACY)
2. TM 8H667-13&P/1 Drivers Vision Enhancer

---

**0313-LAO-1004:** Perform LAV Emergency Procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0369, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSQT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with a crew and an emergency situation,

**STANDARD:** To prevent/minimize personal injury and to minimize damage to equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the situation.
2. Operate the Automatic Fire Suppression System (AFSS) as required.
3. Operate the portable fire extinguishers, as required.
4. Operate the Automatic Fire Suppression System (AFSS) driver's control electronic panel (CEP) as required.
5. Prevent crew exposure to carbon monoxide gas.
6. Conduct vehicle roll over procedures, as required.
7. Conduct under water egress, as required.
8. Evacuate incapacitated/injured crewmembers to a safe location to apply first aid, as required.
9. Report the situation to higher headquarters as required.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. This event is a MOS Specific Physical Standard required for the MOS of 0303, 0313. See Appendix F for further details.

---

**0313-LAO-1005:** Rig an LAV for tow

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a member of a crew and given a disabled LAV, appropriate recovery LAV, towing equipment, and required tools,

**STANDARD:** To ensure vehicle is able to be towed without personal injury or damage to equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare disabled LAV for towing.
2. Prepare recovering LAV.
3. Attach tow bar, cables, brake lines, and lights.
4. Tow disabled LAV.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 4-11.4A Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
2. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
3. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. This event is a MOS Specific Physical Standard required for the MOS of 0303 and 0313. See Appendix F for further details.

---

**0313-LAO-1006:** Ground Guide an LAV

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew, a confined space, and signaling devices,

**STANDARD:** To maneuver the LAV safely without damage to vehicle or endangering personnel.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Apply the ground guide safety rules.
2. Assume ground guide position(s).
3. Communicate using hand and arm signals or signaling devices.
4. Ground guide an LAV around an obstacle(s).

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. TM 08594c-OR-1A Vol 1 of 2 Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Hull Vol 1 of 2 Legacy

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event must be performed by a certified LAR Marine.

---

**0313-LAO-1007:** Operate an LAV in a tactical environment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and an LAV with crew,

**STANDARD:** To conduct vehicle movement in accordance with the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the mission requirements.
2. Use terrain for cover.
3. Use terrain for concealment.
4. Tactically negotiate danger areas.
5. Reduce vehicle related signatures (dust, thermal, optical, etc.).
6. Maneuver the vehicle in a tactical formation.
7. Apply the movement techniques for the tactical situation.
8. Maintain the prescribed speed.
9. Maintain the prescribed interval.
10. Perform actions on contact.

**REFERENCES:** ATP 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0313-LAO-1008:** Operate the LAV-25 turret

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313

**BILLETS:** Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 and crew,

**STANDARD:** To manipulate all turret components in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Clear the LAV-25 weapons systems.
2. Operate the LAV-25 turret in the power mode.
3. Operate the LAV-25 Turret in the manual mode.
4. Operate the Gunners Improved Thermal Sight System (ITSS).
5. Operate the Direct View Optics (DVO).
6. Operate the Eye-safe Laser Range Finder (ELRF).
7. Operate the Commanders DIM36 Sight.
8. Operate the communications systems.
9. Operate the PSN-13 Defense Advanced GPS Receiver (DAGR).
10. Troubleshoot malfunctions as required.
11. Report equipment status as required.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

---

**0313-LAO-1009:** Conduct a Pre-Combat Check

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** LAR Marine

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations and all mission essential equipment,

**STANDARD:** To confirm equipment is operational in accordance with the given order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive warning order, conduct time hack.
2. Check the accountability and serviceability of all individual equipment to include: uniform, personal protective equipment, T/O weapon and associated equipment, day and night optics, medical kit, hydration components, flashlights and any additional personal equipment required for the mission.

3. Examine all special equipment to ensure it is present, serviceable, complete, and operational.
4. Conduct before preventative maintenance and service checks (PMCS) for the crew station assigned.
5. Check and replenish vehicle POL status as required.
6. Conduct preoperational checks on communications equipment.
7. Conduct preoperational checks on turret weapons.
8. Conduct preoperational checks on ammunition load and storage.
9. Ensure all equipment and supplies are appropriately stowed.
10. Conduct preoperational checks on special mission equipment as required.
11. Review CCIRs, PIR's, ROE, EOF.
12. Ensure maps are updated with current graphics as required.
13. Report discrepancies as required.
14. Ensure note taking gear is packed.
15. Receive the order.
16. Participate in rehearsals.

**REFERENCES:**

1. LI 08594B-12/2A Lubrication Instructions, Auto-Hull LAV-25
2. LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret
3. LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
4. LI 08650B -12A Lubrication Instruction, LAV-Command & Control
5. LI 08652B-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-Anti-Tank Turret
6. LI 08652B-12/1C Lubrication Instruction, LAV-Anti-Tank Auto/Hull
7. LI 08654B-12 Lubrication Instruction, LAV-Logistics
8. LI 08655B-12 Lubrication Instruction Light Armored Vehicle, Mortar, LAV-M
9. LI 09999B-12 Lubrication Instruction, LAV-MEWSS
10. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
11. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
12. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
13. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
14. SL-3-08594A Stock List, LAV-25
15. SL-3-08594B Stock List, LAV-25
16. TM 08594A-10-1C Operator's Manual, LAV-25 Turret
17. TM 08594A-34/9 INTERMEDIATE MAINTENANCE LIGHT ARMORED VEHICLE LAV-25, (2320-01-123-1602) AUTOMOTIVE HULL
18. TM 08594B-10/2C Operator's Manual LAV-25 Hull
19. TM 08594B-10-1C Operator's Manual, LAV-25 Turret
20. TM 08594C-10/1 Light Armored Vehicle LAV-25A2 (New Production)
21. TM 08594C-20/3B Light Armored Vehicle (LAV-25 Turret)

---

**0313-M240-1001:** Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240B swing-mounted machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL



**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with an M240B swing-mounted machinegun and applicable references,

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Clear the machinegun.
2. Remove the machinegun from the swing-mount.
3. Disassemble the machinegun into its eight major groups.
4. Clean the machinegun.
5. Inspect the machinegun.
6. Lubricate the machinegun.
7. Assemble the machinegun.
8. Perform a safety function check.
9. Install the machinegun on the swing-mount.
10. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
11. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

---

**0313-M240-1002:** Operate the M240B 7.62mm swing-mounted machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV

**STANDARD:** To place the weapon system into action.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct pre-fire checks.
2. Mount the M240B Machinegun.
3. Prepare ammunition for loading.
4. Load the M240B Machinegun cover open.
5. Load the M240B Machinegun cover closed.
6. Change an M240B Machinegun barrel.
7. Unload the M240B Machinegun.
8. Manipulate the swing mount.
9. Perform immediate action as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	200 round per weapon

---

**0313-M242-1001:** Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M242 25mm automatic gun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 and applicable references,

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Clear the gun.
2. Remove the gun from the turret.
3. Disassemble the gun into the three main assemblies.
4. Disassemble the receiver into its sub-assemblies.
5. Clean the weapon.
6. Inspect the weapon.
7. Lubricate the weapon.
8. Assemble the sub-assemblies of the receiver assembly.
9. Verify feeder and main gun bolt are in sear.
10. Assemble the three main assemblies.
11. Install the weapon into the turret.
12. Conduct pre-dry fire checks.
13. Conduct dry fire checks.
14. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
15. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

---

**0313-M242-1002:** Conduct M242 25mm Automatic Gun pre-fire procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, specialized equipment, and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To prepare the 25mm Automatic Gun for firing.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct pre-fire checks.
2. Boresight the M242 Automatic Gun.
3. Perform the pre-dry-fire main gun checklist.
4. Perform the dry-fire main gun checklist.
5. Perform immediate action, as required.
6. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
7. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A967 Cartridge, 25mm Dummy M794 Linked	210 rounds per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** There is a time limit for this task within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

---

**0313-M242-1003:** Engage targets with an M242 25mm Automatic Gun (L/S)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL



**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25, crew, and a weapons malfunction,

**STANDARD:** To return the weapon into action.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct M242 misfire procedures.
2. Conduct M242 hot gun procedures.
3. Conduct M242 runaway gun procedures.
4. Conduct M242 low ammunition procedures.
5. Conduct M242 jammed feeder procedures.
6. Conduct runaway turret procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
  2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy
- 

**0313-M257-1001:** Operate the M257 smoke grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew and ammunition,

**STANDARD:** To provide obscuration.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform before Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
2. Load the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
3. Fire the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
4. Perform immediate action procedures for an M257 smoke grenade launcher.
5. Unload the M257 smoke grenade launcher.
6. Perform after Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
7. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
8. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:** TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G826 Gren, Lnchr Smoke Screening IR M76	8 Per per vehicle

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

---

**0313-PMCS-1001:** Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV hull

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew and references,

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine interval of PMCS (before, during, after, weekly, or monthly).
2. Clean the LAV.
3. Inspect the LAV.
4. Determine equipment status.
5. Lubricate the hull as required.
6. Troubleshoot equipment defects as required.
7. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder, as required.
8. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. LI 08594C-12/2-LG Lubricating Instructions And Procedures For Automotive Hull Light Armored Vehicle - 25
  2. TM 08594C-OR/4 VOL 1 OF 2 ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE FOR LAV-25A2 AUTOMOTIVE/HULL VOL 1 OF 2 (LEGACY)
- 

**0313-PMCS-1002:** Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV turret

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with crew and references,

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine interval of PMCS (before, during, after, weekly, or monthly).
2. Clean the LAV turret.
3. Inspect the LAV turret.
4. Determine equipment status.
5. Lubricate the LAV turret as required.
6. Troubleshoot equipment defects as required.
7. Record discrepancies in the vehicle discrepancy folder as required.
8. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. LI 08594C-12/2-LG Lubricating Instructions And Procedures For Automotive Hull Light Armored Vehicle - 25
2. TM 08594C-10/1-LG Operators Manual Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Turret

---

**0313-PMCS-1003:** Maintain LAV SL-3 equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393, 2147, 8999

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewmember

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV with crew and applicable references,

**STANDARD:** To determine SL-3 equipment accountability and serviceability.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Clean the vehicle SL-3 equipment.
2. Inspect the vehicle SL-3 equipment to determine serviceability.
3. Inventory the vehicle SL-3 equipment using the SL-3 stock list.
4. Record inventory results on the SL-3 inventory sheet.
5. Report SL-3 discrepancies as required.
6. Reconcile SL-3 discrepancies as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BN-specific UURI/SSRI BN-specific UURI/SSRI
2. SL-3 08594C LAV-25
3. TM 4700-15/1\_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

---

**0313-PMCS-1004:** Collect vehicle usage information

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313, 2147

**BILLETS:** Driver

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a pen, LAV operating data, and log book NAVMC 10393,

**STANDARD:** To record vehicle operating data with 100% accuracy.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Collect vehicle-operating hours.
2. Collect vehicle-operating kilometers.
3. Identify the quantity of fuel used.
4. Identify the quantity of lubricants used.
5. Identify the type of preventative maintenance conducted.
6. Report significant operating conditions related to lubricants and maintenance as required.
7. Maintain daily vehicle-operating data.
8. Maintain monthly vehicle-operating data.
9. Report vehicle operating data to the vehicle commander as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. NAVMC-10393 Ordnance Vehicle Daily Log
2. NAVMC-10394 Ordnance Vehicle Monthly Log
3. TM 4700-15/1\_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

---

**0313-WPNS-1001:** Perform LAV-25 Gunnery Skills

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0313, 0363

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with an evaluator, applicable references, dummy ammunition, and specialized equipment,

**STANDARD:** To achieve a GO rating on all 9 stations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**



1. Station #1: Load the M242 25mm automatic gun in a time limit of 15 minutes.
2. Station #2: Clear, remove, disassemble, assemble, and install the M242 25mm automatic gun in a time limit of 30 minutes.
3. Station #3: Load the M240 7.62mm Coaxially-Mounted Machinegun in a time limit of 5 minutes.
4. Station #4: Clear, remove, disassemble, assemble, and install the M240 Coaxially-Mounted Machinegun in a time limit of 15 minutes.
5. Station #5: Load the M240B Swing-mounted Machinegun in a time limit of 2 minutes.
6. Station #6: Clear, remove, and install the M240B Swing-mounted Machinegun in a time limit of 5 minutes.
7. Station #7: Bore-sight the LAV-25 turret weapons systems in a time limit of 45 minutes.
8. Station #8: Load and unload the M257 Smoke Grenade Launchers in a time limit of 10 minutes.
9. Station #9: Identify 25 day images and 25 thermal images of combat vehicles in a time limit of 10 minutes.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594C-OR-1A Operators Manual LAV-25A2 Turret Vol. 2 of 2 legacy

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	400 Per per weapon
A967 Cartridge, 25mm Dummy M794 Linked	210 Per per weapon

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This event is a MOS Specific Physical Standard required for the MOS of 0303 and 0313. See Appendix F for further details.
2. There is a time limit for these performance steps within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

---

**0313-WPNS-1002:** Identify Armored Combat Vehicles

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0303, 0311, 0313, 0341, 0352, 0363, 0369, 0393

**BILLETS:** Driver, Gunner, Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given signatures of armored vehicles with both direct view and thermal optics,

**STANDARD:** To positively identify vehicles by NATO designator.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Recognize tanks.
2. Recognize infantry fighting vehicles.
3. Recognize reconnaissance vehicles.
4. Recognize armored personnel carriers.
5. Recognize air defense vehicles.
6. Recognize self-propelled artillery vehicles.
7. Determine vehicle suspension type.
8. Determine location of turret.
9. Determine the presence or absence, type, and location of a bore evacuator.
10. Determine the presence or absence of a cupola.
11. Determine the country of origin.
12. Recognize combat vehicles during normal visibility.
13. Recognize combat vehicles during reduced visibility.
14. Recognize Command and Control variants

**REFERENCES:**

1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. ROC-V 10.1.1 Recognition of Combat Vehicles

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** All personnel occupying a position within the LAV family of vehicles should perform armor identification. This event can be trained to standard using MarineNet, DVTE, AGTS, ROC-V or graphic depictions of armored vehicles.

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AA	. . . . .	.administrative action
ACC	. . . . .	administrative clerk course
ADC	. . . . .	.area distribution center
ADCON	. . . . .	.administrative control
ADJ	. . . . .	Adjutant
ADP	. . . . .	automatic data processing
ADOS	. . . . .	.Active Duty Operational Support
ADSW	. . . . .	active duty special work
ADT	. . . . .	active duty training
AFADBD	. . . . .	armed forces active duty base date
AIC	. . . . .	.accounting identification code
AIS	. . . . .	automated information systems
AMCITS	. . . . .	.American Citizens
AO	. . . . .	area of operations
AO	. . . . .	Approving Official
AOR	. . . . .	area of responsibility
APAC	. . . . .	advance personnel administrative chief course
APACS	. . . . .	.Aircraft and Personnel Area Clearance System
APDS	. . . . .	.all purpose date stamp
APES	. . . . .	Automated Performance Evaluation System
APO	. . . . .	.Army Post Office
APS	. . . . .	Awards Processing System
AR	. . . . .	Active Reserve
ARCR	. . . . .	.Annual Retirement Credit Report
ASR	. . . . .	Authorized Strength Report
AT	. . . . .	.Annual Training
BAS	. . . . .	.Basic Allowance for Subsistence
BAH	. . . . .	Basic Allowance for Housing
BIC	. . . . .	Billet Information Code
BIR	. . . . .	basic individual record
BTR	. . . . .	basic training record
BMOS	. . . . .	Billet Military Occupational Specialty
BCNR	. . . . .	Bureau of Corrections for Naval Records
CA	. . . . .	.Convening Authority
CACO	. . . . .	Casualty Assistance Call Officer
CAC	. . . . .	common access card
CDPA	. . . . .	Central Design and Programming Activity
CertCom	. . . . .	Certificate of Commendation
CHART	. . . . .	Civilian Hiring and Recruitment Tool
CJCS	. . . . .	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
CJCSI	. . . . .	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction
CJCSM	. . . . .	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual
CMC	. . . . .	.Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMCC	. . . . .	Classified Material Control Center
CMF	. . . . .	central master file
CMR	. . . . .	Consolidated Memorandum Receipt
CMRRB	. . . . .	Civilian Resource Management Review Board
CMS	. . . . .	COMSEC materials system
CO	. . . . .	commanding officer

COCOM . . . . . Combatant Commander  
COD . . . . . collect on delivery  
COLA . . . . . Cost of Living Allowance  
COMMARFOR . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces  
COMMARFORLANT . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Atlantic  
COMMARFORPAC . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Pacific  
COMSEC . . . . . communications security  
CON . . . . . conduct  
CONGINT . . . . . Congressional/Special Interest  
CONUS . . . . . Continental United States  
COPE . . . . . Custodian of Postal Effects  
CRB . . . . . Competency Review Board  
CRCR . . . . . Career Retirement Credit Report  
CSP . . . . . Career Sea Pay  
CSR . . . . . Consolidated Strength Report  
CSR . . . . . Command Staffing Report  
CTZE . . . . . Combat Tax Zone Exclusion  
DFN . . . . . Designated Foreign National  
DISA . . . . . Defense Information Systems Agency  
DCIPS . . . . . Defense Civilian Intelligence Personnel System  
DCIPS . . . . . Defense Casualty Information Processing System  
DCP . . . . . Directives Control Point  
DCTB . . . . . Date Current Tour Began  
DEOCS . . . . . Defense Equal Opportunity Climate Survey  
DEERS . . . . . Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System  
DES . . . . . Disability Evaluation System  
DIMHRS . . . . . Defense Integrated Manpower Human Resource System  
DISTLEARN . . . . . distance learning  
DFAS . . . . . Defense Finance Accounting Service  
DFR . . . . . Diary Feedback Report  
DLA . . . . . dislocation allowance  
DMM . . . . . Domestic Mail Manual  
DMS . . . . . Defense Message System  
DoD . . . . . Department of Defense  
DoDD . . . . . Department of Defense directive  
DoDI . . . . . Department of Defense instruction  
DoDFMR . . . . . Department of Defense financial management regulations  
DON . . . . . Department of the Navy  
DONCAF . . . . . Department of the Navy Central Adjudication Facility  
DOR . . . . . Date of Rank  
DR . . . . . dental record  
DRRS . . . . . Defense Readiness Reporting System  
DSR . . . . . Deployment Status Report  
DTAS . . . . . Deployed Theatre Accountability System  
DTMS . . . . . Document Tracking Management System  
DTOD . . . . . Defense Table of Official Distances  
DTP . . . . . DoD Drug Testing Program  
DTS . . . . . Defense Travel System  
EA . . . . . Executive Agent  
EAS . . . . . End of Active Service  
ECC . . . . . End of Current Contract  
EAD . . . . . Extended Active Duty  
EDA . . . . . Estimated Date of Arrival  
EDD . . . . . Estimated Date of Departure  
EDFR . . . . . Electronic Diary Feedback Report  
ELSIG . . . . . electronic signature  
EO . . . . . Equal Opportunity

EOA . . . . . Equal Opportunity Advisor  
EPW . . . . . Enemy Prisoner of War  
ESGM . . . . . Enlisted Staffing Goal Model  
ETD . . . . . Estimated Time of Delivery  
EUCU . . . . . End User Computer Equipment  
FAP . . . . . Fleet Assistance Program  
FCG . . . . . Foreign Clearance Guide  
FMC . . . . . Fleet Mail Center  
FMF . . . . . Fleet Marine Force  
FMFM . . . . . Fleet Marine Force manual  
FHTNR . . . . . Fleet Home Town News Release  
FMCC . . . . . future monitor command code  
FMR . . . . . financial management regulations  
FPO . . . . . Fleet Post Office  
FSA . . . . . Family Separation Allowance  
FSGLI . . . . . Family Service Member's Group Life Insurance  
FY . . . . . fiscal year  
G-1 . . . . . manpower or personnel staff officer  
G-2 . . . . . intelligence staff officer  
G-3 . . . . . operations staff officer  
G-4 . . . . . logistics staff officer  
G-6 . . . . . communications and information systems officer  
GCM . . . . . Good Conduct Medal  
GEMS . . . . . Global Enterprise Mail System  
GPO . . . . . Government Printing Office  
GSA . . . . . General Services Administration  
GTCC . . . . . Government Travel Charge Card  
GTCCP . . . . . Government Travel Charge Card Program  
GTN . . . . . Global Transportation Network  
GTR . . . . . Government Transportation Request  
HDP . . . . . Hardship Duty Pay  
HFP . . . . . Hostile Fire Pay  
HQMC . . . . . Headquarters, Marine Corps  
HR . . . . . health record  
HRO . . . . . Human Resources Office  
HSAP . . . . . Health Services Augmentation Program  
IA . . . . . individual augment  
IAW . . . . . in accordance with  
IADT . . . . . Incremental Active Duty Training  
IDL . . . . . International Date Line  
IDT . . . . . Inactive Duty Training  
IHCA . . . . . In Hands of Civilian Authorities  
IHFA . . . . . In Hands of Foreign Authorities  
ID . . . . . identification  
IDL . . . . . Internal Distribution List  
IDP . . . . . Imminent Danger Pay  
IDT . . . . . Inactive Duty Training  
IFDTL . . . . . Internet Forensics Drug Testing Laboratory  
IIADT . . . . . Incremental Initial Active Duty  
IMA . . . . . Individual Mobilization Augmentee  
IMM . . . . . International Mail Manual  
IO . . . . . Investigating Officer  
IPAC . . . . . Installation Personnel Administrative Center  
IPP . . . . . irregular parcels and pieces  
IPP . . . . . In Progress Payments  
IRO . . . . . Initial Review Officer  
IRR . . . . . Individual Ready Reserve

IRT . . . . . Integrated Retail Terminal  
JCS . . . . . Joint Chiefs of Staff  
JFTR . . . . . Joint Federal Travel regulations  
JMPA . . . . . Joint Military Postal Activity (Atlantic or Pacific)  
JP . . . . . Joint Publication  
JPERSTAT . . . . . Joint Personnel Status  
JPRA . . . . . Joint Personnel Recovery Agency  
JRC . . . . . Joint Reception Center  
JTF . . . . . Joint Task Force  
KVN . . . . . Key Volunteer Network  
IA . . . . . Individual Augments  
LCM . . . . . Leave and Earnings Statement  
LES . . . . . letter class mail  
LOA . . . . . letter of appreciation  
LOD . . . . . Line of Duty  
LOI . . . . . Letter of Instruction  
LSSS . . . . . Legal Services Support Section  
LWAS . . . . . Leave While Awaiting Separation  
MACOM . . . . . major command  
MAGTF . . . . . Marine Air-Ground Task Force  
MAMAS . . . . . Military Automated Mail Accounting System  
MAO . . . . . mail address only  
MARDIV . . . . . Marine Division  
MARFOR . . . . . Marine Corps Forces  
MCB . . . . . Marine Corps Base  
MCC . . . . . Monitor Command Code  
MCCS . . . . . Marine Corps Community Services  
MCCSSS . . . . . Marine Corps Combat Service Support Schools  
MCM . . . . . Manual for Courts-Martial  
MCO . . . . . Marine Corps Order  
MCMEDS . . . . . Marine Corps Medical Evaluation Disability System  
MCMPS . . . . . Marine Corps Mobilization Processing System  
MCPD . . . . . Marine Corps Planning Process  
MCPDS . . . . . Marine Corps Publication Distribution System  
MCPDEL . . . . . Marine Corps Publications Electronic Listing  
MCWP . . . . . Marine Corps Warfighting Publication  
MCTFS . . . . . Marine Corps Total Force System  
MEF . . . . . Marine Expeditionary Force  
MEU . . . . . Marine Expeditionary Unit  
MEU(SOC) . . . . . Marine Expeditionary Unit (special operations capable)  
MIDAS . . . . . Military and International Dispatch and Accountability System  
MILSTAMP . . . . . military standard transportation and movement procedure  
MIS . . . . . Manpower Information Systems  
MISSA . . . . . Manpower Information System Support Agency  
MISSO . . . . . Manpower Information System Support Office  
MLG . . . . . Marine Logistics Group  
MMSB . . . . . Manpower Management Support Branch  
MO . . . . . money order  
MOB . . . . . money order business  
MOC . . . . . Manpower Officer Course  
MODIS . . . . . Military Origin Destination Information System  
MOID . . . . . money order identification number  
MOJT . . . . . Managed On the Job Training  
MOL . . . . . Marine Online  
MOM . . . . . military ordinary mail  
MOS . . . . . Military Occupational Specialty  
MPC . . . . . military postal clerk

MPO . . . . .Military Post Office  
MPS . . . . . Military Postal System  
MPSA . . . . . Military Postal Service Agency  
MRI . . . . .mail routing instruction  
MRO . . . . . Marine Reported On  
MRO . . . . .Medical Review Officer  
MROWS . . . . . Marine Reserve Order Writing System  
MRTM . . . . . manpower requirements tracking module  
MSC . . . . . Major Subordinate Command  
MSE . . . . . Major Subordinate Element  
MSPF . . . . . Maritime Special Purpose Force  
MWR . . . . . Morale, Welfare and Recreation  
NAMALA . . . . . Navy and Marine Corps Appellate Leave Activity  
NATO . . . . . North Atlantic Treaty Organization  
NAVMC . . . . . Navy and Marine Corps  
NCIS . . . . . Naval Criminal Investigative Service  
NDEA . . . . . Non-DTS Entry Agent  
NEO . . . . .Noncombatant Evacuation Operations  
NIPRNET . . . . . nonsecure internet protocol router network  
NJP . . . . . non-judicial punishment  
NOK . . . . . Next of Kin  
NSPS . . . . . National Security Personnel System  
NOE . . . . . Notice of Eligibility  
NOK . . . . . Next of Kin  
OccFld . . . . . occupational field  
OCONUS . . . . . Outside the Continental United States  
ODSE . . . . .Operational Data Storage Enterprise  
ODTA . . . . .Organizational Defense Travel Administrator  
OHA . . . . . Overseas Housing Allowance  
OMM . . . . . Official Mail Manager  
OMPF . . . . . Official Military Personnel File  
OPCON . . . . . operational control  
OPFOR . . . . .Operating Forces  
OPLAN . . . . . operations plan  
OPNAV . . . . . Office of the Chief of Naval Operations  
OPORD . . . . . operations order  
OPT . . . . . Operational Planning Team  
OSP . . . . . outside piece  
OPREP . . . . . Operations Report  
OPSEC . . . . . operations security  
OQR . . . . . Officer Qualification Record  
PAC . . . . .Personnel Administration Center  
PAO . . . . .Public Affairs Officer  
PAR . . . . . personnel action request  
PAS . . . . . Personnel Administration School  
PB . . . . . USPS Postal bulletin  
PC . . . . . postal clerk  
PCA . . . . . Permanent Change of Assignment  
PCR . . . . . Personnel Casualty Report  
PCS . . . . . Permanent Change of Station  
PDRL . . . . . Permanent Disability Retired List  
PDS . . . . . permanent duty station  
PEB . . . . .Physical Evaluations Board  
PEBD . . . . . Pay Entry Base Date  
PERSTEMPO . . . . . personnel tempo  
PFO . . . . .Postal Finance Officer  
PII . . . . . Personally Identifiable Information

PLEAD . . . . . Place Entered Active Duty  
PLMS . . . . . Publications Library Management System  
POC . . . . . Personnel Officer Course  
POM . . . . . Postal Operations Manual  
POP . . . . . Postal Operations Plan  
PNA . . . . . postal net alert  
PNOK . . . . . Primary Next of Kin  
PDMRA . . . . . Post Deployment Mobilization Respite Absence  
PRO . . . . . proficiency  
PS . . . . . Postal Service  
PSC . . . . . Postal Service Center  
PSD . . . . . Personnel Support Detachment  
PSP . . . . . Personnel Security Program  
PTAD . . . . . Permissive Temporary Additional Duty  
PVI . . . . . postage validation imprinter  
RBE . . . . . Remain Behind Element  
RC . . . . . Reserve Component  
RCT . . . . . Reserve Counterpart Training  
RED . . . . . Record of Emergency Data  
RFF . . . . . Request for Forces  
RIDT . . . . . Rescheduled Inactive Duty Training  
RLO . . . . . Reserve Liaison Officer  
RPA . . . . . request for personnel action  
RUC . . . . . Reporting Unit Code  
RU . . . . . reporting unit  
S-1 . . . . . manpower or personnel staff officer  
S-2 . . . . . intelligence staff officer  
S-3 . . . . . operations staff officer  
S-4 . . . . . logistics staff officer  
S-6 . . . . . communications and information systems staff officer  
SACO . . . . . Substance Abuse Control  
SDA . . . . . Special Duty Assignment  
SE . . . . . Supporting Establishment  
SECNAVINST . . . . . Secretary of the Navy Instruction  
SG . . . . . staffing goal  
SGLI . . . . . Service Member's Group Life Insurance  
SIPRNET . . . . . secret internet protocol router network  
SITREPS . . . . . Situation Reports  
SJA . . . . . Staff Judge Advocate  
SLDCADA . . . . . Standard Labor Data Collection and Distribution Application  
SMCR . . . . . Select Marine Corps Reserve  
SNCO . . . . . Staff Noncommissioned Officer  
SNM . . . . . Subject Named Marine  
SOP . . . . . standing operating procedure  
SORTS . . . . . Status of Resources and Training System  
SPA . . . . . Secure Personnel Accountability  
SPMAGTF . . . . . Special-Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force  
SRB . . . . . service record book  
SR . . . . . service record  
SSBI . . . . . single-scope background investigation  
SSIC . . . . . Standard Subject Identification Code  
SSM . . . . . Single Service Manager  
TACON . . . . . tactical control  
TAD . . . . . Temporary Additional Duty  
TDRL . . . . . Temporary Disability Retired List  
TFSMS . . . . . Total Force Structured Management System  
TLA . . . . . temporary lodging allowance



TMR . . . . . Timeliness Management Report  
TMS . . . . . Training Management System  
TNPQ . . . . . Temporarily Not Physically Qualified  
T/O . . . . . Table of Organization  
TO&E . . . . . Table of Organization and Equipment  
TOECR . . . . . Table of Organization and Equipment Change Request  
TPFDD . . . . . Time Phased Force Deployment Database  
TTC . . . . . Type of Transaction Code  
TTISMM . . . . . Transit Time Information System Military Mail  
UA . . . . . unauthorized absence  
UCMJ . . . . . Uniform Code of Military Justice  
UDMIPS . . . . . Unit Diary Manpower Integrated Personnel System  
UIC . . . . . Unit Identification Code  
ULN . . . . . Unit Line Number  
UMC . . . . . unit mail clerk  
UMR . . . . . unit mail room  
UPB . . . . . Unit Punishment Book  
USMCR . . . . . United States Marine Corps Reserve  
USPS . . . . . US Postal Service  
WMD . . . . . weapons of mass destruction  
WWR . . . . . Wounded Warrior Regiment  
ZIP . . . . . Zone Improvement Code

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

**After Action Review.** A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

**Assessment.** An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

**Chaining.** A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

**Collective Event.** A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

**Collective Training Standards (CTS).** Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

**Combat Readiness Cycle.** The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

**Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP).** The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

**Condition.** The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

**Core Competency.** Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

**Core Capabilities.** Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

**Core Plus Capabilities.** Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

**Core Plus Skills.** Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the

commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

#### D

**Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS).** A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

**Deferred Event.** A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

**Delinquent Event.** An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

#### E

**E-Coded Event.** An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

**Evaluation.** Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

**Event (Training).** 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

**Event Component.** The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

**Exercise Commander (EC).** The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

**Exercise Director (ED).** Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

## M

**Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program.** The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

**Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s).** A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

**Mission Essential Task List (METL).** Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

## O

**Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO).** OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

## P

**Prerequisite Event.** Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

**R**

**Readiness (DOD).** Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

**S**

**Section Skill Tasks.** Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

**Simulation Training.** Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

**Standard.** A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

**Sustainment Training.** Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

**Systems Approach to Training (SAT).** An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

**T**

**Training Task.** This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

**Technical Exercise Controller (TEC).** The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

**Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG).** A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

**Training Plan.** Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

## U

**Unit CRP.** Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

**Unit Evaluation.** All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

**Unit Training Management (UTM).** Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

## W

**Waived Event.** An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

LAR T&R  
MANUAL

APPENDIX  
D

CLASS V(W)  
REQUIREMENTS

1. The Class V listed in this appendix is the Battalion Commander's Annual Ammunition Allocation.

2. This is the ammunition allocation planned by Headquarters Marine Corps. If allowances are constrained, actual allocations will be determined by MEF G3's.

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	LAR Bn
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	167,720
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	11,970
C995	CTG, 84MM & LNCHR M136 (AT-4)	15
G881	HG, FRAGMENTATION M67	281
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	70,625
A111	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	80,000
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	164,600
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	144,000
A358	Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	200
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	5,000
A606	Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	300
A940	Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked	24,000
A976	Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	24,000
AX11	Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212	300
B504	Cartridge 40mm Green Star Parachute	370
B505	Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	360



B506	Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground M	360
B508	Cartridge 40mm Green Smoke Ground	360
B509	Cartridge 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	360
B519	Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	1,800
B535	Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	370
BA12	Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	6,000
C869	Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	1,500
C870	Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus	360
C871	Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	610
G826	Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Screening	300

G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	300
G945	Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	300
G955	Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	300
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke, TA M83	300
L305	SIG, ILLUM GS PARA M195	15
L306	Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	15
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	300
L311	Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	350
L312	Signal, Illum. Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	300
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	300
L323	Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M	300
L324	Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	300
M032	Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	90
M130	Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100
M131	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100
M456	Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	2,000
M670	Fuse, Blasting Time M700	1,000
M757	Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	25
M766	Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse	125
ML03	Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose	50
MN08	Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube	600
WH05	Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Practice)	25

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX D

PHYSICAL STANDARDS

MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

1. Purpose. This appendix identifies MOS-specific physical standards and describes the execution of assessments designed to evaluate a Marine's physical capabilities, in order to provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

2. Evaluation. Marines must either 'pass' or 'fail' event or performance step assessments to the standards set forth within this manual.

3. Requirement. The following events are to be performed to the standard contained in this appendix during entry level training in order to receive initial MOS qualification.

a. Initial Training

(1) 0303. The following events must be successfully completed during the LAV Leaders Course, in order to be awarded the 0303 MOS:

- (a) 0313-LAO-1004, Perform LAV Emergency Procedures
- (b) 0300-MED-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty
- (c) 0313-LAO-1005, Rig a LAV for tow
- (d) 0313-WPNS-1001, Perform in an LAV-25 Gunnery Skills
- (e) 0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
- (f) 0300-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment

(2) 0313. The following events must be successfully completed during the LAR Marine Course, in order to be awarded the 0313 MOS:

- (a) 0313-LAO-1004, Perform LAV Emergency Procedures
- (b) 0300-MED-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty
- (c) 0313-LAO-1005, Rig a LAV for tow
- (d) 0313-WPNS-1001, Perform in an LAV-25 Gunnery Skills
- (e) 0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
- (f) 0300-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment

(3) For all 0311, 0341, 0352, and 0369 assigned to an LAR battalion, refer to appendix (F) in the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.

4. Event sequencing. The MOS-specific physical standards events are not intended to be conducted in a single, continuous session. However, if the Commander schedules these events to occur in sequence within a 24-hour period, adequate transition between events should permit Marines the opportunity to recover, stretch, hydrate, and prepare for the next

event. Total rest permitted between events is determined at the Commander's discretion.

- (a) 0313-LAO-1004, Perform LAV Emergency Procedures
- (b) 0300-MED-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty
- (c) 0313-LAO-1005, Rig a LAV for tow
- (d) 0313-WPNS-1001, Perform in an LAV-25 Gunnery Skills
- (e) 0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
- (f) 0300-MOUT-1001, Perform individual movement in an urban environment

## 5. Procedures

a. Uniform. The uniform for events (a, c,) will be the Utility uniform with blouse removed. The uniform for events (b, d, e) will be the Fighting Load with either the Combat Vehicle Crewmember suit, Flame Resistant Organizational Gear (FROG) suit, or the Utility uniform. Commanders may authorize gear substitutions for similar items or surrogate weight, based upon availability of actual items or equipment, such as substituting a 5-pound weight for a PRC-148 with spare battery.

### b. Equipment

(1) The following equipment is required to conduct Events 0313-LAO-1004, Perform LAV Emergency Procedures and 0313-LAO-1005, Rig a LAV for tow

(a) A timepiece (digital stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(b) Olympic lifting bar with a total of 115 and 150 lbs. of weight.

(2) The following equipment is required to conduct Event 0313-WPNS-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty.

(a) A timepiece (digital stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(b) An LAV-25 with M242 25mm automatic gun installed.

(3) The following equipment is required to conduct Event 0331-MK19-1003, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle

(a) Mock-up MK-19 Surrogate. Local commanders have the discretion to use a training aid of similar dimensions in place of a mock up MK-19 should the mock up not be available. Use of an actual MK-19 is recommended if surrogate is not available.

(b) Equipment comprising the fighting-load. See appendix (E) Load Terms and Definitions in the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.

(4) The following equipment is required to conduct Event 0300-MED-1001, Perform tactical field care on a casualty.

(a) A timepiece (digital stopwatch) that accurately measures time to the second.

(b) A 25 foot measuring tape.

(c) Training dummy (165 lbs.) wearing load bearing vest or plate carrier weighted to 40 lbs. Local commanders have the discretion to use a training aid of similar dimensions in place of a weighted training dummy should this be difficult to obtain. Use of a Marine weighing 165 lbs. wearing 40 lbs. of gear is recommended if surrogate is not available.

(d) Cones, pylons, utility flags, sand bags or other visible markers.

(e) Equipment comprising the fighting-load. See appendix (E) Load Terms and Definitions in the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.

(5) The Following equipment is required to conduct Event 0300-MOUT-1001, Perform individual movement in an urban environment.

(a) (1) Obstacle course wall

6. Events Assessed. The following paragraphs outline the expected conduct of assessments, in support of a factor of either MOS qualification or requalification/continuation:

a. 0313-LAO-1004: Perform LAV Emergency Procedures performance step 8, Evacuate incapacitated/injured crewmembers to a safe location to apply first aid.

(1) Description: The functional movement for this assessment is a clean-and-press. The clean-and-press will be a single repetition lift of an Olympic bar with a total weight of 115 lbs. This event will be performed without the fighting load, and with the utility blouse removed.

(2) Environment: This event may be conducted either indoors or outdoors. Time of day is not relevant. Ambient temperature is not relevant. Precipitation is not relevant.

(3) Standard: Clean and press an Olympic bar with a total weight of 115 lbs., and then lower to the deck. This event is Pass/Fail.

(a) The Marine will begin with feet shoulder width apart or under the hips. The bar should be above the boot laces at the start. Only the overhand grip can be used in this lift.

(b) While the clean-and-press occurs in a fluid motion, the first move of the lift is the clean. The clean begins by lifting the bar with arms locked, and the bar close to the body. The cleaning motion ends when the shoulders are fully shrugged and the hips, knees, and ankles are extended. At this point, drop underneath the bar to catch the weight at shoulder level. The next motion of the lift is the press. Dip by slightly breaking at the hips and knees, and then drive upward with the hips and shoulders until the arms are locked out and the upper arm is next to the ear.

(c) Marines are encouraged to 'use-their-legs,' in order to lift the Olympic bar, and to avoid 'lifting-with-their-back. However, no penalty will be assessed if Marine chooses not to use their legs.

(d) Once elbow lock-out has occurred, the Olympic bar will be lowered in a fluid, controlled motion from shoulder-height, then to the deck, and neither thrown nor dropped. While lowering the surrogate to the deck, Marines must maintain a supportive curvature of the spine, and bend their knees.

b. 0300-MED-1001: Perform tactical field care on a casualty performance step 1.

(1) Description: The Casualty Drag is a 50 meter movement, which simulates moving from a covered and concealed position to a casualty, and dragging the simulated casualty to a safe position. See Figure (1) for Casualty Drag course layout. Refer to NAVMC 3500.44\_ Infantry T&R manual Appendix (F) for follow on instruction in the conduct of the Casualty Drag.

(2) Environment: The Casualty Drag is to be conducted outdoors, on a smooth and level grass surface. Prior to the conduct of this event, administrators/monitors will ensure the course (ground's surface) is free from hazards and/or debris, which might cause injury to participants.

(3) Prior to execution, the simulated casualty will be placed 25 meters from the starting line, lying on its back with the head pointed towards the starting line. The simulated casualty's head will be the closest point to the starting line, yet will be no closer than 25 meters.

(4) Marine executing event will start while lying in a prone firing position, chest on the ground, with the head pointed towards the simulated casualty. The top of the Marine's head must be the closest point to and behind the starting line, such that no part of the Marine's body is closer than 25 meters to the casualty.

(5) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will rise and sprint the 25 meters to the simulated casualty.

(6) Once reaching the simulated casualty, the Marine then bends at the knees to grasp the simulated casualty by the shoulders. In one fluid motion, the Marine extends his/her legs while raising the simulated casualty's shoulders off the ground, in order to provide access to the plate carrier drag strap located below the back collar. Once access to the drag strap is achieved, the simulated casualty's shoulders will be released and the drag strap will be grasped. With a firm grip on the drag strap or shoulder straps of the plate carrier, drag the simulated casualty back to the starting point.

(7) The drag strap can be gripped with either one or two hands.

(8) If dragging the simulated casualty using the plate carrier shoulder strap, Marine must use two hands, grasping both shoulder straps in order to prevent the plastic buckle of the shoulder strap from failing and the Marine executing the event from falling.

(9) The goal of the event is for Marines to complete the measured drag within 50 seconds. Event is completed once the entirety of the simulated casualty's body and gear has been dragged past the start line.

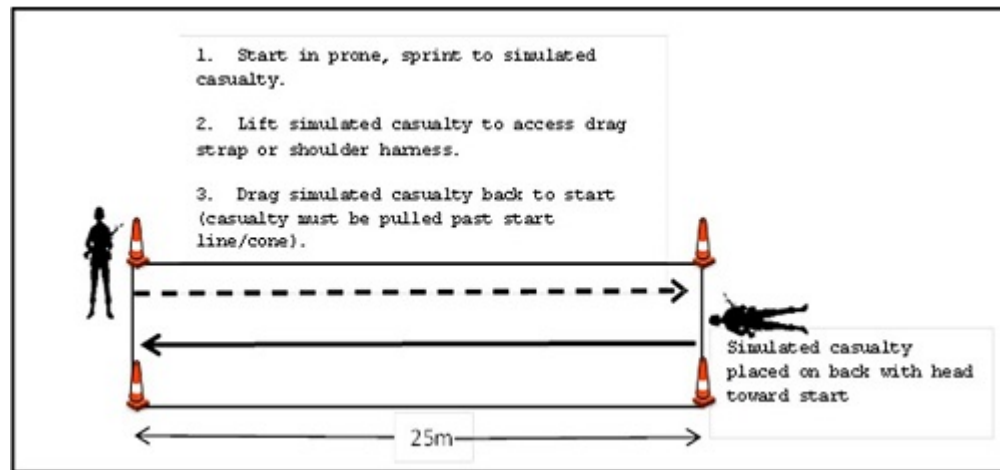


Figure 1. Casualty Drag

c. 0313-LAO-1005. Rig a LAV for tow performance step 3.

(1) Description: The functional movement for this assessment is a deadlift. The deadlift will be a single repetition lift and hold of an Olympic bar with a total weight of 150 lbs. This event will be performed without the fighting load, and with the utility blouse removed.

(2) Environment: This event may be conducted either indoors or outdoors. Time of day is not relevant. Ambient temperature is not relevant. Precipitation is not relevant.

(3) Standard: Deadlift and hold an Olympic bar with a total weight of 150 lbs. at knuckle height for 30 seconds, and then lower to the deck. This event is Pass/Fail.

(a) The Marine will begin with feet shoulder width apart or under the hips. The bar should be above the boot laces at the start and shoulders slightly forward of the bar. Either the overhand, underhand or alternating grip may be used.

(b) When executing the deadlift, keep your chest high and maintain the curve in the lower back. While keeping the arms straight during the lift, keep the weight on the heels and extend the knees first, then hips at the top of the lift. The lift is completed when the hips are extended, knees are straight and shoulders behind the bar.

(c) Marines are encouraged to 'use-their-legs,' in order to lift the Olympic bar, and to avoid 'lifting-with-their-back.'

(d) Once the deadlift position has been achieved, and the Olympic bar has been lifted to knuckle height, the Marine will maintain that position for 30 seconds. After 30 seconds the Olympic bar will be lowered to the deck in a fluid, controlled motion while maintaining the curve in the lower back while doing so.

d. 0313-WPNS-1001. Perform an LAV-25 Gunnery Skills Test step 2

(1) Description: The functional movement for this assessment will be Disassemble/assemble the M242 25 MM Automatic Gun by manipulating the receiver and feeder at shoulder height while sitting. This event will be conducted with the barrel, feed-shoots, link-shoots, and the electrical harness from the J1 receptacle removed. This event is performed while wearing the LAV crew uniform & PPE.

(2) Environment: This event will be conducted in a LAV-25. This event may be conducted either indoors or outdoors. Time of day is not relevant. Ambient temperature is not relevant. Precipitation is not relevant.

(3) Standard: Remove the feeder and break the receiver, then replace and lock the receiver followed by replacement of the feeder to complete the task. This event will be conducted within 2 min and 24 seconds. This event is pass or fail.

(a) The Marine will begin by sitting in the gunner's seat of an LAV-25. The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin."

(b) The Marine will unlock the feeder handle. Retract the Vertical Drive Shaft to the "down" position. Slide the feeder assembly approximately half way back on the receiver assembly rails. Ensure the feed select is in "AP." Lock the feeder handle. Lift the feeder assembly off the receiver assembly and place on a clean, flat surface. Return the Vertical Drive Shaft to the "up" position.

(c) Unlock the anti-rotation latch handle. Remove the receiver assembly from the locking ring by retracting the receiver into the turret (approximately 12 inches) until the evaluator can see through the trunnion. The receiver assembly does not need to be completely removed from the turret.

(d) Install the receiver assembly into the locking ring and ensure anti-rotation latch handle is locked. Retract the Vertical Drive Shaft to the "down" position. Position the feeder on the receiver about half-way forward. Ensure that the feed select is in "AP." Unlock the feeder handle. Push the feeder all the way forward on the receiver assembly. Return the Vertical Drive Shaft to the "up" position. Lock the feeder handle. At this time, time will be stopped and recorded by the evaluator.

e. 0300-TVEH-1001. Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle performance step 1.

(1) Description: The functional movement for this assessment is similar to a clean-and-press.

(2) Environment: This event may be conducted either indoors or outdoors. Time of day is not relevant. Ambient temperature is not relevant. Precipitation is not relevant.

(3) Standard: Perform a single lift of a surrogate MK19 MOD 3, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, without equipment normally considered SL-3 to this



weapons system, from ground to overhead, in order to simulate required movements normally associated with this weapon's mounting upon a tactical vehicle.

(a) The Marine will either stand erect or crouched-down with both feet flat-the-ground. Distance between the Marine's feet should be shoulder-width apart. The Marine may choose to stand erect or crouched with feet staggered in a variation of the basic-warrior stance. The surrogate will be at rest, at the ground-level, directly in front of and reasonably close to the Marine's toes. The surrogate's barrel may be grasped by the Marine with either an overhand or underhand grip, while the other hand grasps the trigger assembly with a neutral grip.

(b) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will lift the surrogate from the ground, to a point overhead, wherein the elbows are momentarily locked-out. It is not a requirement the surrogate be lifted directly overhead.

(c) Marines are encouraged to 'use-their-legs,' in order to generate the surrogate's upward momentum. However, no penalty will be assessed if Marines choose not to use their legs.

(d) Once elbow lock-out has occurred, the surrogate will be lowered in a fluid, controlled motion from shoulder-height, then to the deck, and neither thrown nor dropped. While lowering the surrogate to the deck, Marines must maintain a supportive curvature of the spine, and bend their knees.

c. 0300-MOUT-1001. Perform individual movement in an urban environment  
Performance Step 1 - Cross a Wall

(1) Description: The Cross a Wall event simulates execution of an individual Marine crossing a wall obstacle while wearing a fighting load. See appendix (E) Load Terms and Definitions in the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.

(2) Environment: The event will be conducted outdoors, utilizing the local area obstacle course. The height of the wall will be modified in so that the height is 56 inches, as depicted in Figure 2.

(3) Standard: The Marine must cross over the wall while wearing the fighting-load and maintaining all equipment. The Marine will have two attempts to get over the wall.

(a) The Marine performing this event will start 5 meters from the wall.

(b) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will move to the wall and execute whatever technique necessary to get over the wall.

(c) The Marine may sling or carry the rifle, but at no time should the rifle be strapped to the assault pack.

(d) The event ends when the Marine has either successfully crossed the wall or has failed to get over the obstacle two times.

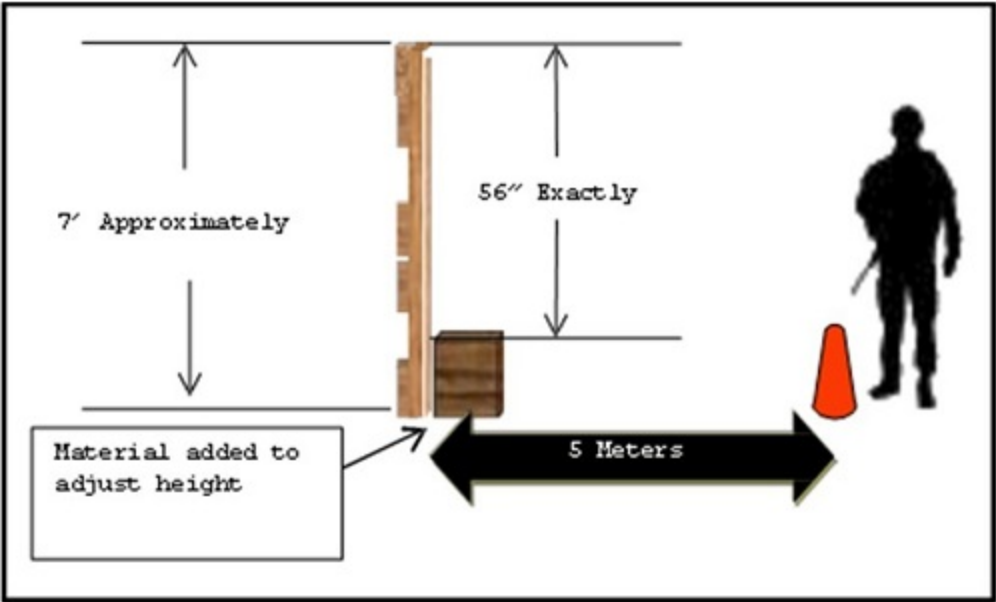


Figure 2. Cross a Wall